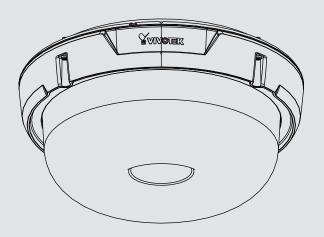


MA8391-ETV Panoramic Multi-sensor Network Camera User's Manual

12MP • 360° Surround View • IP66 • IK10 • Remote Focus • SNV Smart Stream II • PoE • -40°C \sim 55°C Wide Operating Temperature



Rev. 1.1



Table of Contents

Overview	3
Revision History	3
Read Before Use	4
Package Contents	4
Symbols and Statements in this Document	5
Physical Description	5
Mounting Options	9
Ceiling Mount	11
Software Installation	19
Network Deployment	28
Ready to Use	31
Accessing the Network Camera	
Using Web Browsers	
Using RTSP Players	35
Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices	36
Using VIVOTEK Recording Software	37
Main Page	38
Client Settings	
Configuration	49
System > General settings	50
System > Homepage layout	52
System > Logs	55
System > Parameters	57
System > Maintenance	58
Media > Image	62
Media > Video	71
Media > Video	72
Media > Audio	79
Network > General settings	80
Network > Streaming protocols	87
Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)	97
FTP	98
Security > User accounts	99
Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)	101
Security > Access List	108
PTZ > PTZ settings	113
Event > Event settings	117
Applications > Motion detection	
Applications > DI and DO	135
Applications > Tampering detection	
Applications > Audio detection	
Applications > Package management - a.k.a., VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)	
Recording > Recording settings	
Local storage > SD card management	147

Local storage > Content management	148
Appendix	
URL Commands for the Network Camera	
Technical Specifications	153
Technology License Notice	155
Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)	156

Overview

The MA8391-ETV is the most versatile product offering to date from VIVOTEK. The MA8391-ETV provides high resolution images through four independent sensors, with each sensor utilizing a remote focus lens. By having each sensor independent of each other, the MA8391-ETV can view four different regions simultaneously and therefore reduce the total number of cameras needed for surveillance, helping to reduce total installation time and costs.

Featuring four independent 3MP CMOS Sensors, the MA8391-ETV network camera can provide the most fexibility in surveillance monitoring. Each sensor utilizes a 2.8 to 8 mm remote focus lens and 3-axis design along a circular track to enable full 360° coverage. This enables the MA8391-ETV to capture every angle for comprehensive video coverage from a single IP address, making this camera ideally suited for surveillance in areas such as hallway intersections, building corners, parking garages/lots, and shopping malls.

In addition to its versatile coverage, the MA8391-ETV is armed with a robust IP66 and IK10-rated housing to enable the multi-directional camera to withstand rain and dust as well as to protect against vandalism or tampering.

Revision History

- Rev. 1.0: Initial release.
- Rev. 1.1: Corrected DI/DO pin related description.

Read Before Use

The use of surveillance devices may be prohibited by law in your country. The Network Camera is not only a high-performance web-ready camera but can also be part of a flexible surveillance system. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the operation of such devices is legal before installing this unit for its intended use.

It is important to first verify that all contents received are complete according to the Package Contents listed below. Take note of the warnings in the Quick Installation Guide before the Network Camera is installed; then carefully read and follow the instructions in the Installation chapter to avoid damage due to faulty assembly and installation. This also ensures the product is used properly as intended.

The Network Camera is a network device and its use should be straightforward for those who have basic networking knowledge. It is designed for various applications including video sharing, general security/surveillance, etc. The Configuration chapter suggests ways to best utilize the Network Camera and ensure proper operations. For creative and professional developers, the URL Commands of the Network Camera section serves as a helpful reference to customizing existing homepages or integrating with the current web server.

Package Contents

- MA8391-ETV
- Screws / desiccant bag / double-side tape
- Top mounting plate
- Alignment sticker

- Quick Installation Guide
- T10 stardriver
- Waterproof cable gland

Symbols and Statements in this Document



INFORMATION: provides important messages or advices that might help prevent inconvenient or problem situations.



NOTE: Notices provide guidance or advices that are related to the functional integrity of the machine.



Tips: Tips are useful information that helps enhance or facilitae an installation, function, or process.



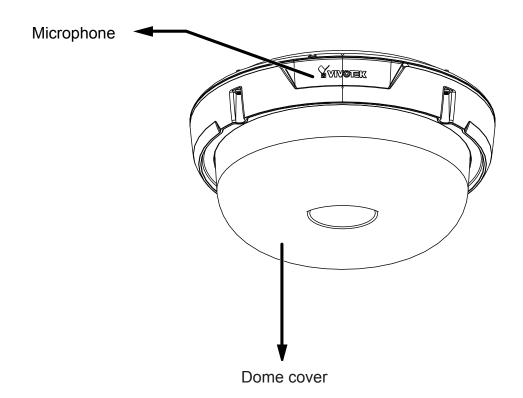
WARNING: or **IMPORTANT:**: These statements indicate situations that can be dangerous or hazardous to the machine or you.



Electrical Hazard: This statement appears when high voltage electrical hazards might occur to an operator.

Physical Description

Outer View



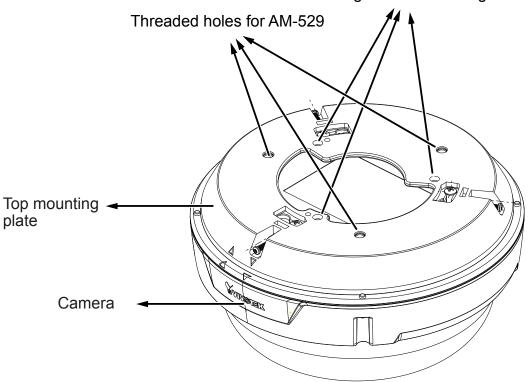
NOTE:

Some of the suffix syntax used in model naming are listed below:

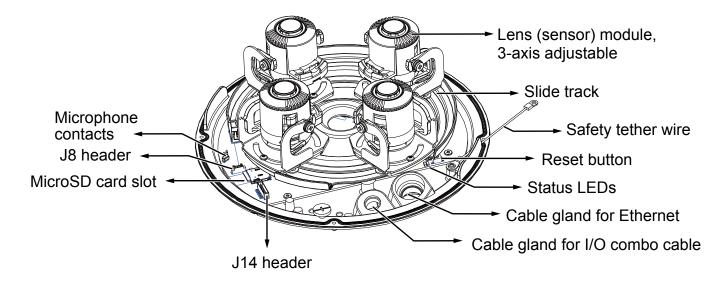
	·
	w/ heater for extreme weather
Fx	Focal length w/ number
Τ	w/ Remote focus lens
R	w/ PoE repeater
Н	w/ High Dynamic Range functionality

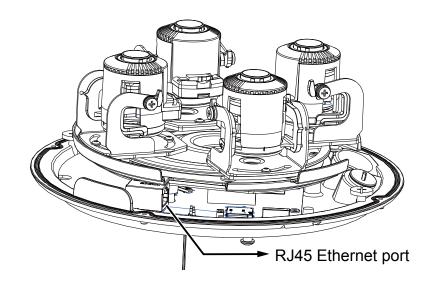
Top View

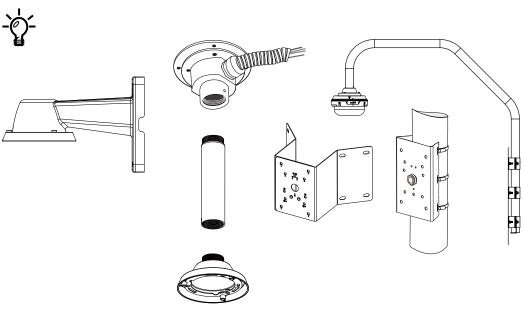
Through holes for ceiling-mount or AM-21C

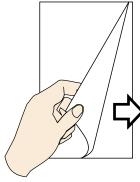


Inner View



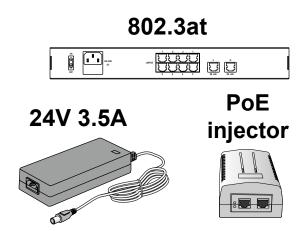






For the installation using optional accessories, refer to the Optional Accessories Installation Guide

Power Consumption



Due to its onboard heater for operation in the low temperature environments, care should be taken when selecting the power source for the camera. Listed below are the requirements for powering the camera:

Use conditions	Power consumption & Input	
≥-20°C	PoE+ - 21.95W (PoE Plus mid-span or switch, 42V/0.57A~0.42A)	
≥-40°C	AC 24V input, 1.5A/pf:0.619, - 21.1W	

In warmer areas that do not need a heater, a PoE+ switch can drive the camera. In areas where temperature can drop below -20°C, an AC 24V power adaptor is required.

MPORTANT:

- Many copper coated aluminum (CCA) and other non-standard conductors cabling products are masqueraded as CAT5E or CAT6 cables. Please avoid using these CCA products especially when cascading PoE cameras. It is a must to use Ethernet cables compliant with the 3P/ETL standard.
- The camera is able to operate in low temperature environments. However, when starting these cameras in a very low temperature condition, e.g., -40°C, the embedded heater may take half an hour to warm up the camera. When the temperature within the canister reaches -10°C, the camera automatically starts.

Hardware Reset

The reset button is used to reset the system or restore the factory default settings. Sometimes resetting the system can return the camera to normal operation. If the system problems remain after reset, restore the factory settings and install again.

Reset: Press the recessed reset button. Wait for the Network Camera to reboot.

<u>Restore</u>: Press and hold the reset button until the status LED rapidly blinks. Note that all settings will be restored to factory default. Upon successful restore, the status LED will blink green and red during normal operation.

SD/SDHC/SDXC Card Capacity

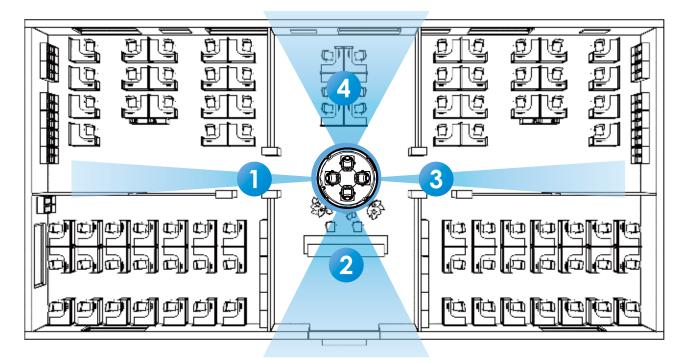
This network camera is compliant with **SD/SDHC/SDXC 16GB / 8GB / 32GB / 64GB** and other preceding standard SD cards.

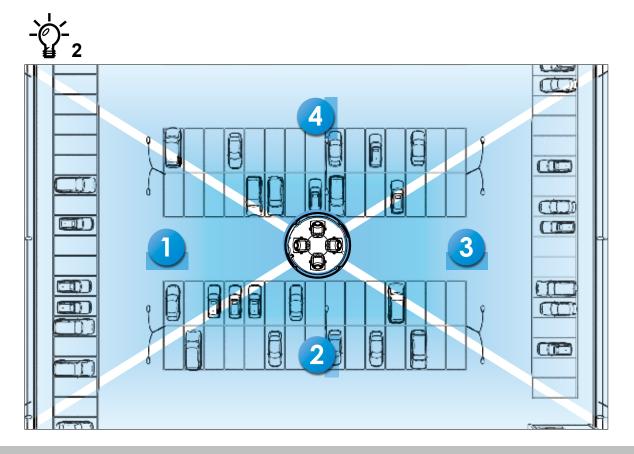
Mounting Options



With its remote focus lenses, the lens modules can be aiming at different areas at different distances.

Below are some sample scenarios with lenses' shooting directions adapted to them. The Zoom function is found in Configuration > Media > Image > Focus window.



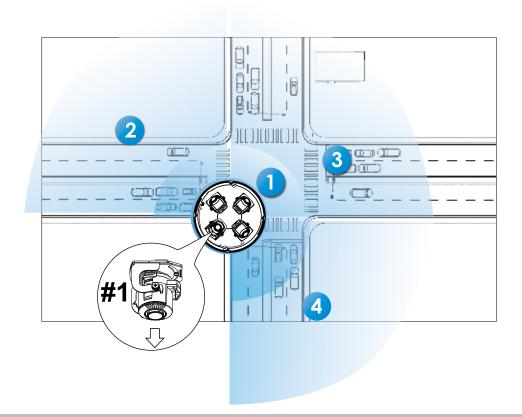








When installed at a corner, one of its lens can be turned facing downward to cover the area directly underneath the camera.



Ceiling Mount

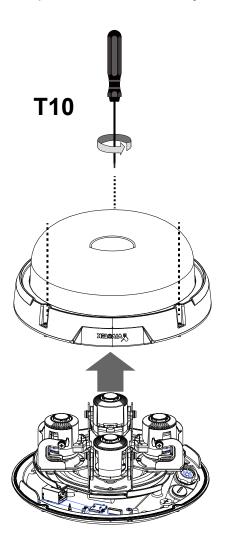
For other mounting options, please refer to the Installation Guide for Optional Accessories. The camera can be directly installed to a wall or ceiling. Refer to the following discussion for more on pendant mount, pole mount, and corner mount options.

See the installation details below for how to install the camera to ceiling.

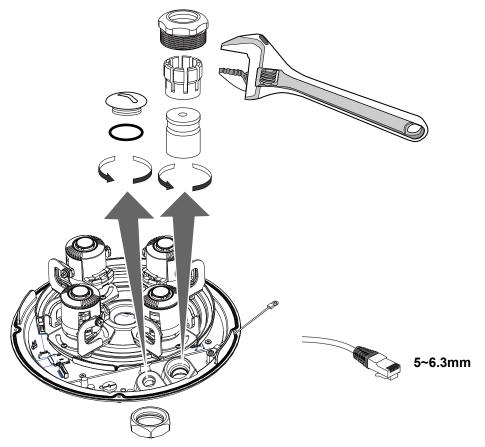
1. Jot down the camera's MAC address for later reference.



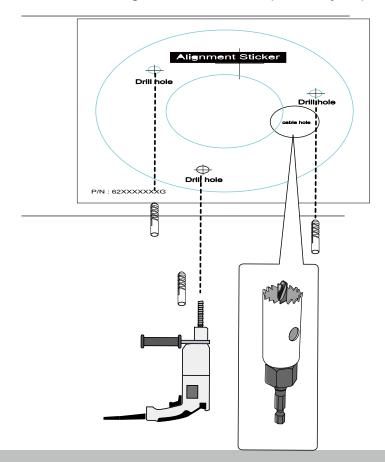
2. Open the dome cover by loosening 4 T10 anti-tamper screws.



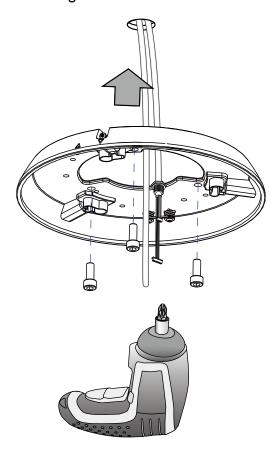
3. Remove the waterproof connectors. If you do not need to route I/O wires, leave the plastic cap in place. If you need to connect I/O wires, keep the stainless nut.



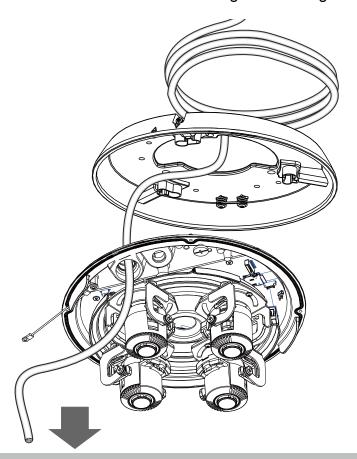
4. Attach the alignment sticker to a position you prefer. Drill screw holes and a routing hole.



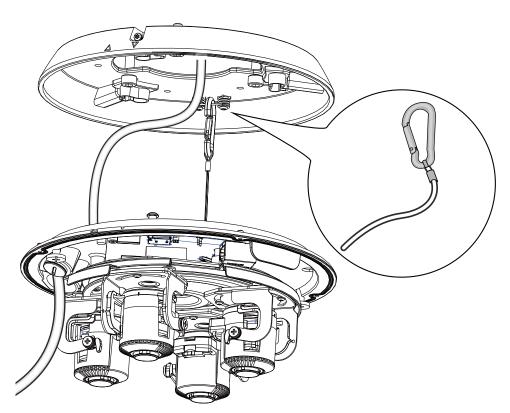
5. Route cables through the routing hole, and secure the top mounting plate to ceiling by driving the included screws.



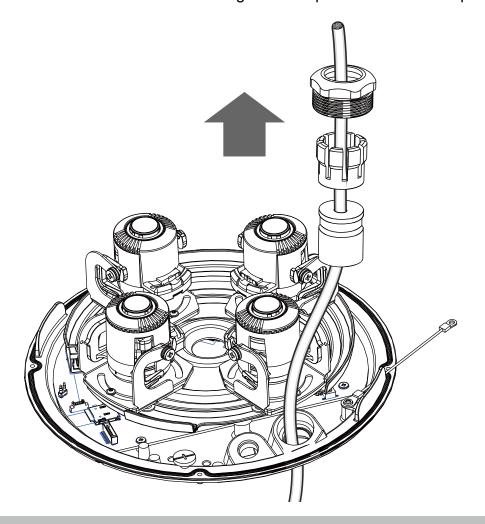
6. Pass an Ethernet cable through the routing hole.



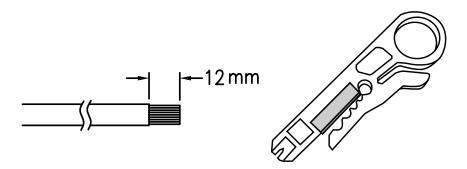
7. Hook up the tether wire between the camera and the top mounting plate.



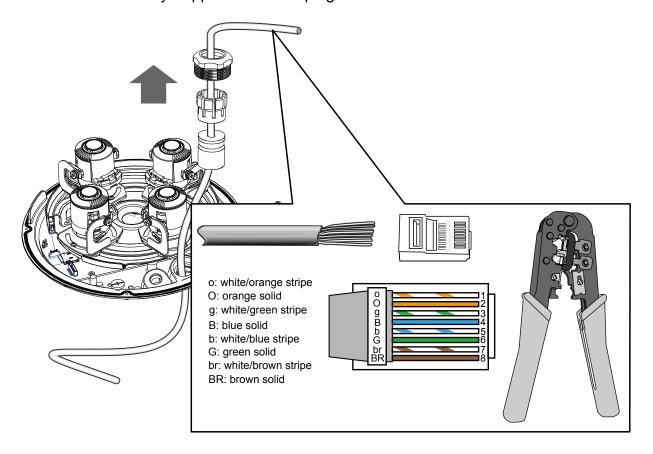
8. Pass the Ethernet cable through the components of the waterproof cable gland.



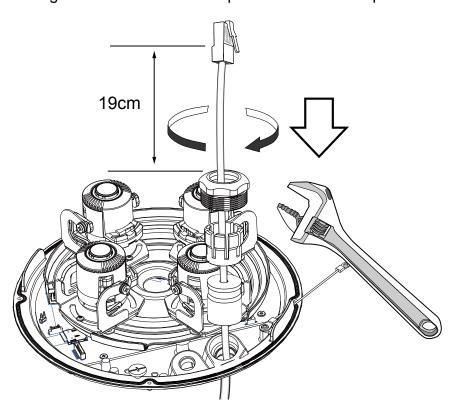
9. Remove part of the outer sheath, and be careful not to damage the cables inside.



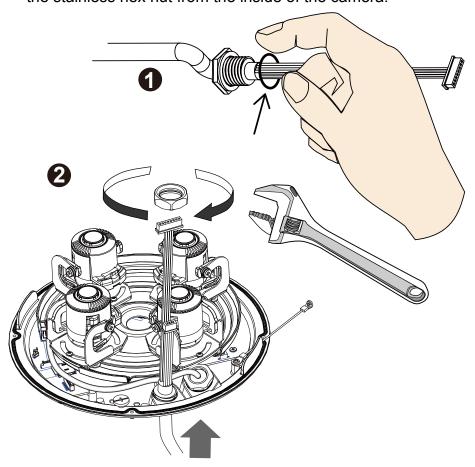
10. Separate out the four pairs of wires using the 568B colour way, and make sure the wires are nearly parallel. Make sure that you achieve the correct colour order: When you have achieved the correct colour order and the cables are flat and parallel, trim off the wires so that 12mm is protruding from the sheath. Push the wires into the plug so that they reach in fully. Firmly crimp the RJ45 plug so that the individual wires and the outer sheath are all fully trapped inside the plug.



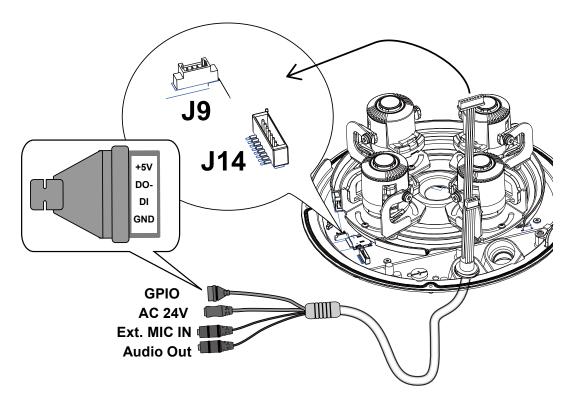
11. Tighten and install the components of the waterproof connector.



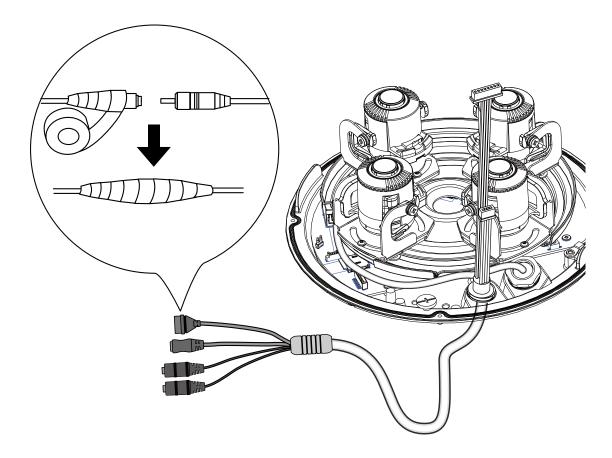
12. Pass the I/O combo cable (if applied) through the routing hole, and attach a rubber seal ring. Install the combo cable with the white headers inside the camera, and tighten the stainless hex nut from the inside of the camera.



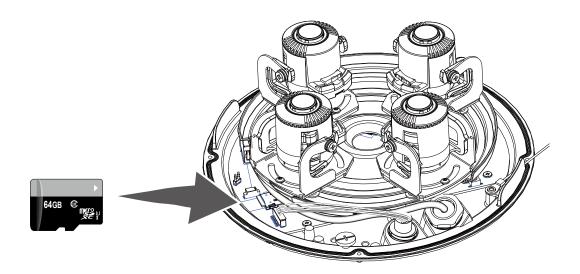
13. Connect the white headers to J9 and J14 heades on camera PCB board. Carefully route the cables along the the camera base.



14. On the outside of the cameras, the I/O wires connection should be protected against moisture by using putties.



15. Install a Micro SD card.



16. When the Ethernet and I/O wires connection is done and the camera is powered up, try find the camera using VIVOTEK's Shepherd utility.

Double-click on the camera's entry on Shepherd to open a web console with the camera. A browser session will open.

The program will search for VIVOTEK Video Receivers, Video Servers or Network Cameras on the same LAN.

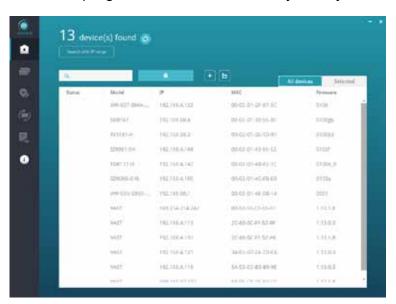


Software Installation

17. Install the **Shepherd** utility, which helps you locate and configure your Network Camera in the local network. If your camera comes without the CD, go to VIVOTEK's website, and locate the utility in the Downloads > Software page.



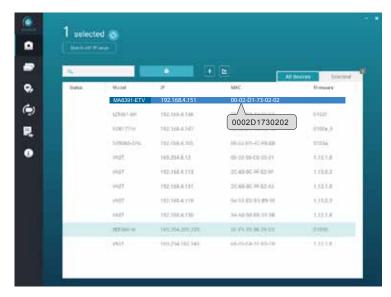
- 17-1. Run the Shepherd utility.
- 17-2. The program will conduct an analysis of your network environment.





- 17-3. The program will search for all VIVOTEK network devices on the same LAN.
- 17-4. After a brief search, the installer window will prompt. Click on the MAC and model name that matches the one printed on the product label. You can then double-click on the address to open a management session with the Network Camera.



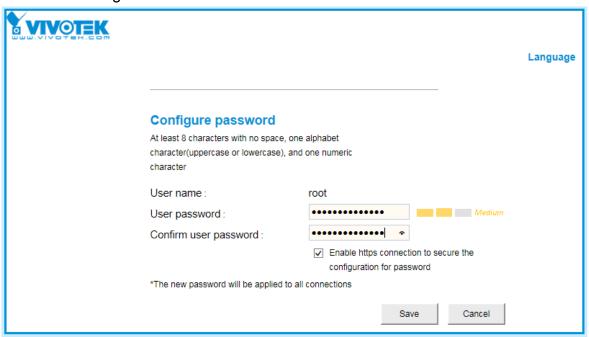


Forceful Password Configuration

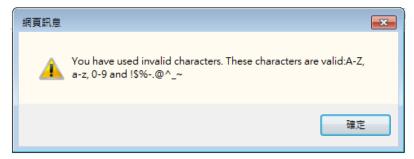
- 18. The first time you log in to the camera, the firmware will prompt for a password configuration for security concerns.
- 18-1. Since your camera is used for the first time, there is no password. Enter "root" as the user name, and nothting for the password.



18-2. Enter the combination of alphabetic and numeric characters to fulfill the password strength requirement. The default name for the camera administrator is "root", and can not be changed.



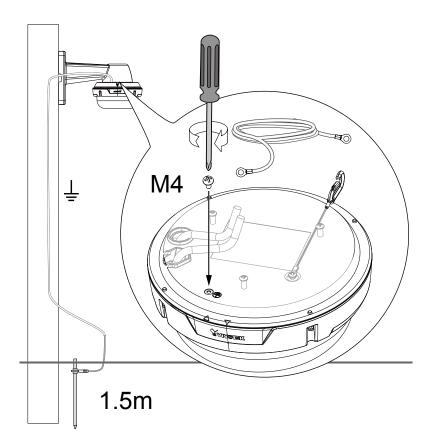
Some, but not all special ASCII characters are supported: !, \$, %, -, ., @, ^, _, and ~. You can use them in the password combination.



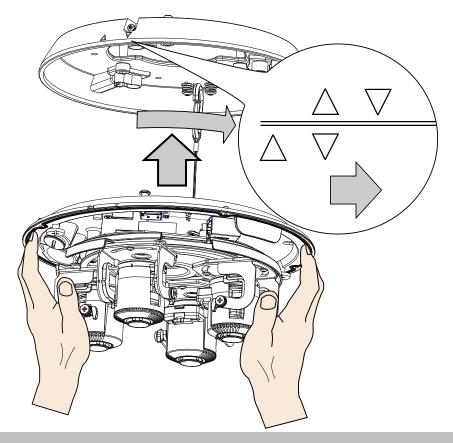
18-3. Another prompt will request for the password you just configured. Enter the password and then you can start configure your camera and see the live view.



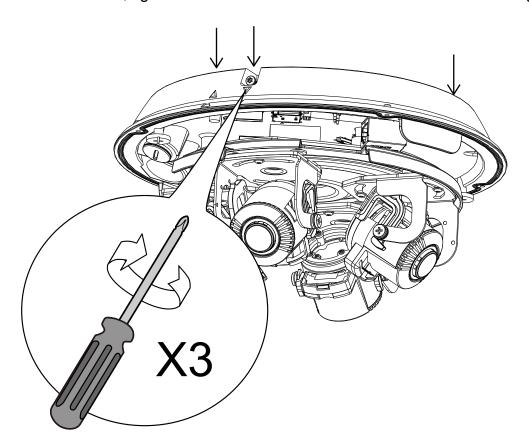
19. Use a ground wire (user supplied, with a resistance lower than 4Ω , a diameter larger than 25mm²) and an M4 screw to connect it to a ground rod.



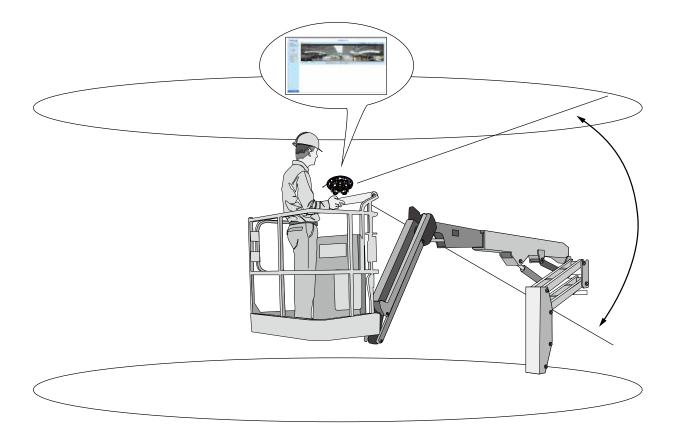
20. Secure the camera to the top mounting plate by using the alignment marks. Align the rotate the camera clockwise.



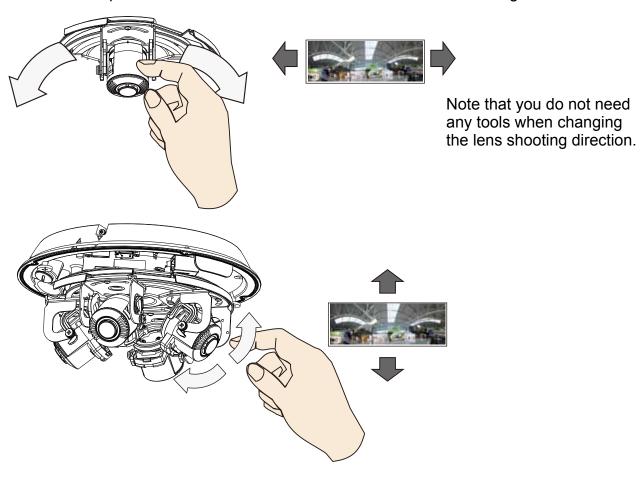
21. When done, tighten the 3 retention scres on the sides of the mounting plate.



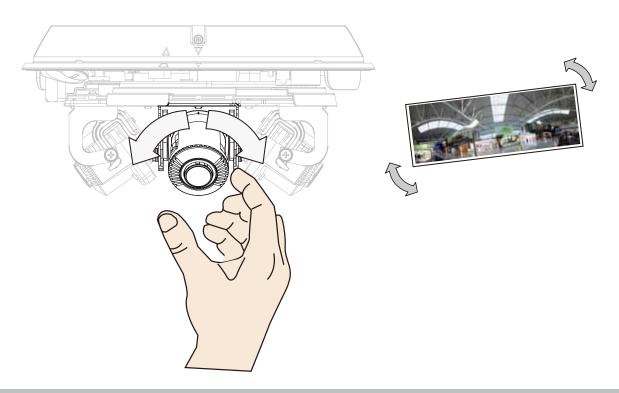
If you are not sure whether the field of view can properly cover the area of your interest, you can check the live view at the installation site, at a position of your estimation.



22. With a live view displayed on your laptop, you can adjust the lens shooting direction to obtain an optimal fied of view. Check the live view to ensure the image is in focus.



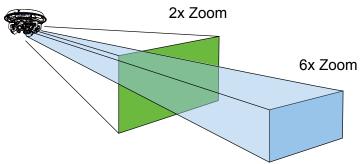
23. You can move a lens module from side to side, turn the lens shooting direction up or down, or rotate the module to cover the area of your interest.



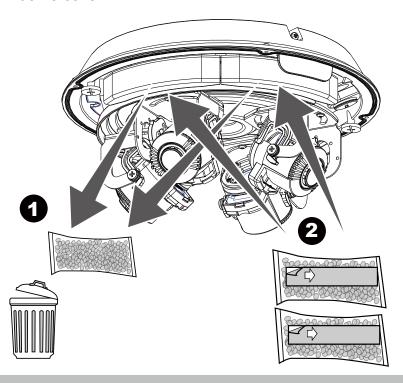
24. Perform necessary adjustments such as the image alignments on the panoramic view from the 4 sensors. Go to **Configuration** > **Media** > **Image** > **Focus**. Zoom in on the individual lens if necessary. The automated focus function can help you acquire the best image.



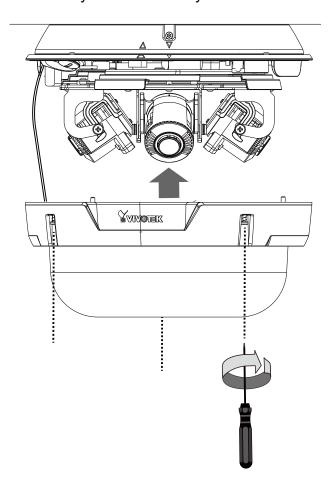
The zoom in/ zoom out function is performed in the Focus window.



25. Replace the 2 desiccant bags on the sides of the camera. This ensures the components are free from the moisture. Replace the desiccant every time you open the dome cover.

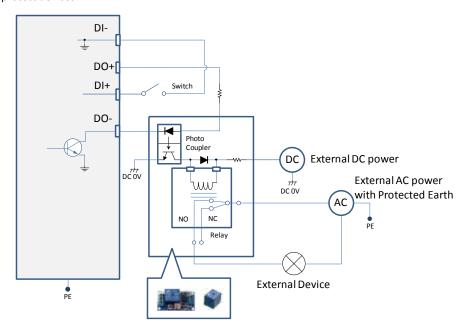


26. Install the dome cover by fastening the T10 anti-tamper screws. You may need to carefully route the safety tether wire aside.

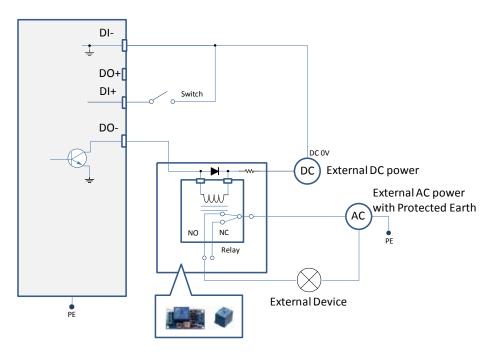


DI/DO Diagram

Dry contact with external DC power source to supply a relay. Dry contact is the safest connection to protect devices.

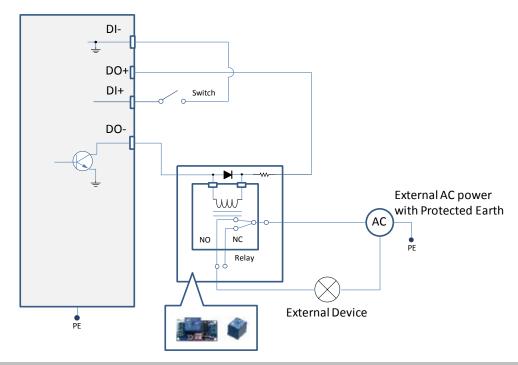


Wet contact with external DC power source to supply a relay.



- 1. The DO+ pin provides a 5V output voltage, and the max. load is 50mA.
- 2. The max. voltage for DO- pins is 30VDC (External power). In order to control AC devices, the above diagram can be taken in consideration. The diagram uses a relay to control the ON/OFF condition of the AC device.
- 3. An external relay can be triggered by using DO+ or by an external power source, depending on the type of relay you use.
- 4. In case of using an individual relay (instead of using a relay module), for protection against voltage or current spikes, a transient voltage suppression diode must be connected in parallel with the inductive load.

Dry contact and using camera's DO+ to supply a relay.

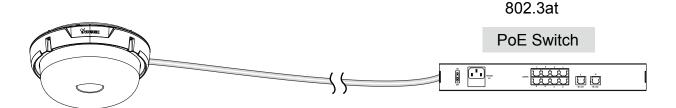


Network Deployment

General Connection (PoE)

When using a PoE-enabled switch

The Network Camera is PoE-compliant, allowing transmission of power and data via a single Ethernet cable. Follow the below illustration to connect the Network Camera to a PoE-enabled switch via Ethernet cable.

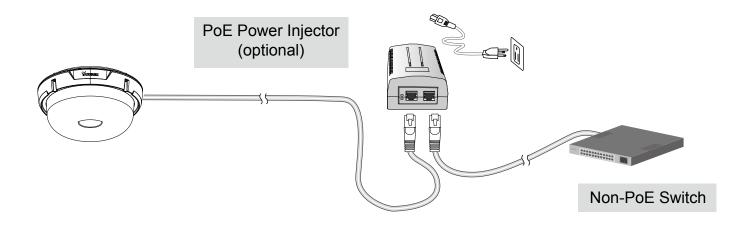


Depending on the requirements of your installation site, select an appropriate power source, such as an 802.3at PoE (30W) for operating temperature higher than -10°C. For extremely low temperature, you will need a power source higher than 21W, such as 24V AC.

If using an 802.3at PoE as the power source, the lowest operating temperature is -20°C.

When using a non-PoE switch

Use a 802.3at PoE power injector (optional) to connect between the Network Camera and a non-PoE switch.



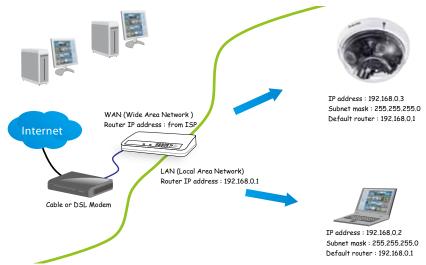
NOTE:

- 1. The camera is only to be connected to PoE networks without routing to outside plants.
- 2. For PoE connection, use only UL listed I.T.E. with PoE output.

Internet connection via a router

Before setting up the Network Camera over the Internet, make sure you have a router and follow the steps below.

 Connect your Network Camera behind a router, the Internet environment is illustrated below. Regarding how to obtain your IP address, please refer to Software Installation on page 19 for details.



- 2. In this case, if the Local Area Network (LAN) IP address of your Network Camera is 192.168.0.3, please forward the following ports for the Network Camera on the router.
 - HTTP port: default is 80RTSP port: default is 554
 - RTP port for video: default is 5556
 - RTCP port for video: default is 5557

If you have changed the port numbers on the Network page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For information on how to forward ports on the router, please refer to your router's user's manual.

3. Find out the public IP address of your router provided by your ISP (Internet Service Provider). Use the public IP and the secondary HTTP port to access the Network Camera from the Internet. Please refer to Network Type on page 81 for details.

Internet connection with static IP

Choose this connection type if you are required to use a static IP for the Network Camera. Please refer to LAN setting on page 80 for details.

Internet connection via PPPoE (Point-to-Point over Ethernet)

Choose this connection type if you are connected to the Internet via a DSL Line. Please refer to PPPoE on page 81 for details.

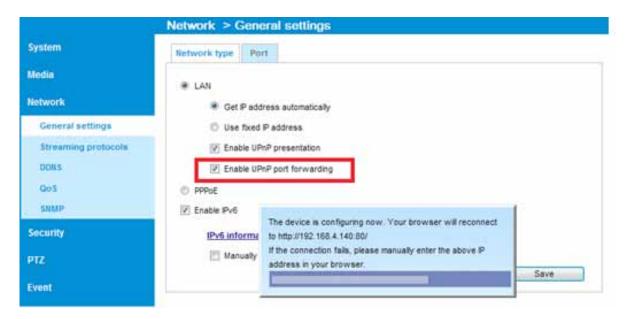
Configure the router, virtual server or firewall, so that the router can forward any data coming into a preconfigured port number to a network camera on the private network, and allow data from the camera to be transmitted to the outside of the network over the same path.

From	Forward to
122.146.57.120:8000	192.168.2.10:80
122.146.57.120:8001	192.168.2.11:80

When properly configured, you can access a camera behind the router using the HTTP request such as follows: http://122.146.57.120:8000

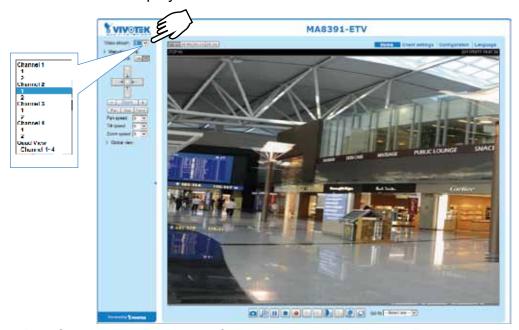
If you change the port numbers on the Network configuration page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For example, you can open a management session with your router to configure access through the router to the camera within your local network. Please consult your network administrator for router configuration if you have troubles with the configuration.

For more information with network configuration options (such as that of streaming ports), please refer to Configuration > Network Settings. VIVOTEK also provides the automatic port forwarding feature as an NAT traversal function with the precondition that your router must support the UPnP port forwarding feature.

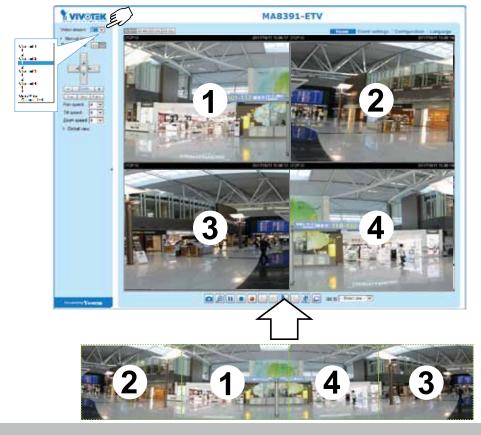


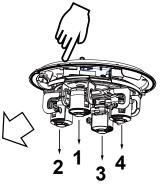
Ready to Use

- 1. A browser session with the Network Camera should prompt as shown below.
- 2. You should be able to see live video from your camera. You may also install the 32-channel recording software from the software CD in a deployment consisting of multiple cameras. For its installation details, please refer to its related documents.
- 3. Click to expand the Video stream menu to select to display individual sensor, or select the **Quad view** to display all views from the 4 sensors.



In a Quad view, the views of all sensors are displayed. The sensor near the top alignment mark (the default front side) is sensor #1. There are stickers on each sensor module to indicate their ID.





Accessing the Network Camera

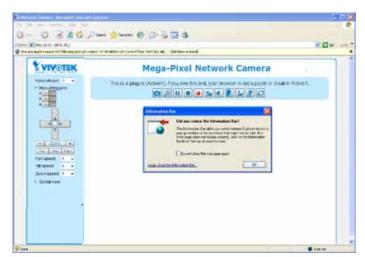
This chapter explains how to access the Network Camera through web browsers, RTSP players, 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, and VIVOTEK recording software.

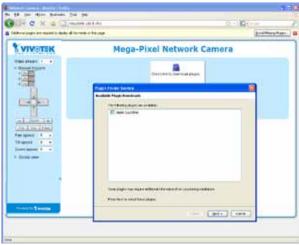
Using Web Browsers

Use Installation Wizard 2 (IW2) to access the Network Cameras on LAN.

If your network environment is not a LAN, follow these steps to access the Network Camera:

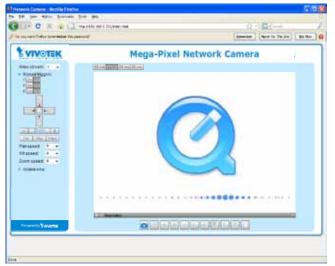
- 1. Launch your web browser (e.g., Microsoft® Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox).
- 2. Enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field. Press Enter.
- 3. Live video will be displayed in your web browser.
- 4. If it is the first time installing the VIVOTEK network camera, an information bar will prompt as shown below. Follow the instructions to install the required plug-in on your computer.

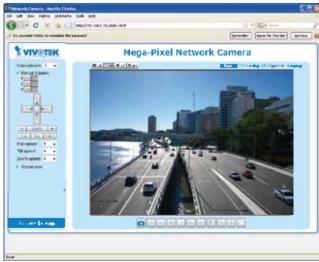




NOTE:

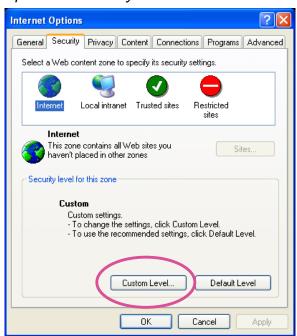
► For Mozilla Firefox or Chrome users, your browser will use Quick Time to stream the live video. If you don't have Quick Time on your computer, please download it first, then launch the web browser.



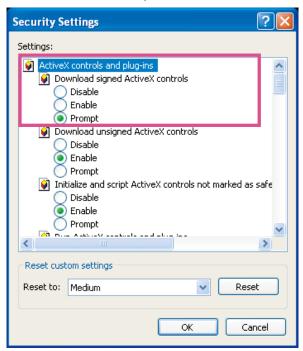


- ▶ By default, the Network Camera is not password-protected. To prevent unauthorized access, it is highly recommended to set a password for the Network Camera.

 For more information about how to enable password protection, please refer to Security on page 99.
- ► If you see a dialog box indicating that your security settings prohibit running ActiveX[®] Controls, please enable the ActiveX[®] Controls for your browser.
- 1. Choose Tools > Internet Options > Security > Custom Level.



2. Look for Download signed ActiveX[®] controls; select Enable or Prompt. Click **OK**.



3. Refresh your web browser, then install the ActiveX[®] control. Follow the instructions to complete installation.

MPORTANT:

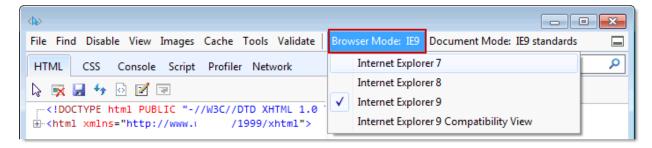
- Currently the Network Camera utilizes a 32-bit ActiveX plugin. You CAN NOT open a management/view session with the camera using a 64-bit IE browser.
- If you encounter this problem, try execute the lexplore.exe program from C:\Windows\ SysWOW64. A 32-bit version of IE browser will be installed.
- On Windows 7, the 32-bit explorer browser can be accessed from here:
 C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer\iexplore.exe
- If you open a web session from the IW2 utility, a 32-bit IE browser will be opened.

-o-Tips:

- The onscreen Java control can malfunction under the following situations: A PC connects to different cameras that are using the same IP address (or the same camera running different firmware versions). Removing your browser cookies will solve this problem.
- 2. If you encounter problems with displaying the configuration menus or UI items, try disable the Compatibility View on IE8 or IE9.



You may also press the F12 key to open the developer tools utility, and then change the Browser Mode to the genuine IE8 or IE9 mode.



 In the event of plug-in compatibility issues, you may try to uninstall the plug-in that was previously installed.



Using RTSP Players

To view the streaming media using RTSP players, you can use one of the following players that support RTSP streaming.



Quick Time Player

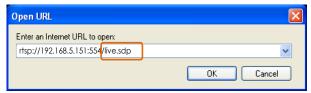


VLC media player

- 1. Launch the RTSP player.
- 2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will pop up.
- 3. The address format is rtsp://<ip address>:<rtsp port>/<RTSP streaming access name for stream1 or stream2>

As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 88.

For example:



4. The live video will be displayed in your player. For more information on how to configure the RTSP access name, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 88 for details.



Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices

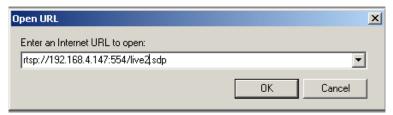
To view the streaming media through 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, make sure the Network Camera can be accessed over the Internet. For more information on how to set up the Network Camera over the Internet, please refer to Setup the Network Camera over the Internet on page 28.

To utilize this feature, please check the following settings on your Network Camera:

- 1. Because most players on 3GPP mobile phones do not support RTSP authentication, make sure the authentication mode of RTSP streaming is set to disable. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 88.
- 2. As the the bandwidth on 3G networks is limited, you will not be able to use a large video size. Please set the video streaming parameters as listed below. For more information, please refer to Stream settings on page 71.

Video Mode	H.264
Frame size	176 x 144
Maximum frame rate	5 fps
Intra frame period	1S
Video quality (Constant bit rate)	40kbps

- 3. As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 88.
- 4. Launch the player on the 3GPP-compatible mobile devices (e.g., QuickTime).
- 5. Type the following URL commands into the player. The address format is rtsp://<public ip address of your camera>:<rtsp port>/<RTSP streaming access name for stream # with small frame size and frame rate>. For example:



You can configure Stream #2 into the suggested stream settings as listed above for live viewing on a mobile device.

Using VIVOTEK Recording Software

The product software CD also contains a VAST recording software, allowing simultaneous monitoring and video recording for multiple Network Cameras. Please install the recording software; then launch the program to add the Network Camera to the Channel list. For detailed information about how to use the recording software, please refer to the user's manual of the software or download it from http://www.vivotek.com.

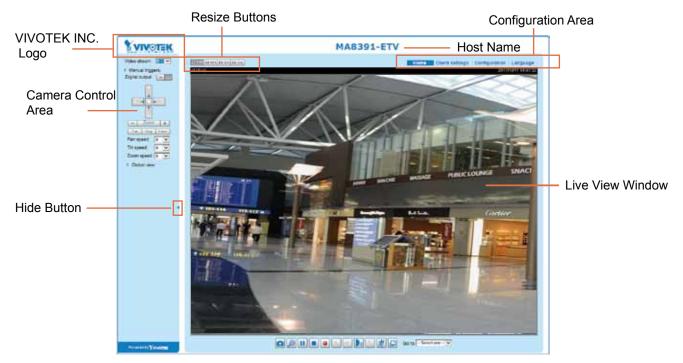


-☆- Tips:

- 1. If you forget the root (administrator) password for the camera, you can restore the camera defaults by pressing the reset button for longer than 5 seconds.
- 2. If DHCP is enabled in your network, and the camera cannot be accessed, run the IW2 utility to search the network. If the camera has been configured with a fixed IP that does not comply with your local network, you may see its default IP 169.254.x.x. If you still cannot find the camera, the camera could have been configured with a fixed IP that does not comply with your local network, you can restore the camera to its factory defaults. The factory default is DHCP client.
- 3. If you change your network parameters, e.g., added a camera via a connection to a LAN card, re-start the IW2 utility.

Main Page

This chapter explains the layout of the main page. It is composed of the following sections: VIVOTEK INC. Logo, Host Name, Camera Control Area, Configuration Area, Menu, and Live Video Window.



VIVOTEK INC. Logo

Click this logo to visit the VIVOTEK website.

Host Name

The host name can be customized to fit your needs. The name can be changed especially there are many cameras in your surveillance deployment. For more information, please refer to System on page 50.

Camera Control Area

<u>Video Stream</u>: This Network Camera supports multiple streams (streams 1 and 2) simultaneously. You can select any of them for live viewing. For more information about multiple streams, please refer to page 71 for detailed information.

<u>Manual Trigger</u>: Click to enable/disable an event trigger manually. Please configure an event setting on the Application page before you enable this function. A total of 3 event configuration can be configured. For more information about event setting, please refer to page 116. If you want to hide this item on the homepage, please go to **Configuration> System > Homepage Layout > General settings > Customized button** to deselect the "show manual trigger button" checkbox.

<u>Digital Output</u>: Click to turn the digital output device on or off.

Configuration Area

<u>Client Settings</u>: Click this button to access the client setting page. For more information, please refer to Client Settings on page 44.

<u>Configuration</u>: Click this button to access the configuration page of the Network Camera. It is suggested that a password be applied to the Network Camera so that only the administrator can configure the Network Camera. For more information, please refer to Configuration on page 49.

Language: Click this button to choose a language for the user interface. Language options are available in: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文. Please note that you can also change a language on the Configuration page; please refer to page 49.

Hide Button

You can click the hide button to hide or display the control panel.

Resize Buttons



Click the Auto button, the video cell will resize automatically to fit the monitor.

Click 100% is to display the original homepage size.

Click 50% is to resize the homepage to 50% of its original size.

Click 25% is to resize the homepage to 25% of its original size.

Live Video Window

■ The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to H.264:



<u>Video Title</u>: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Video Settings on page 62.

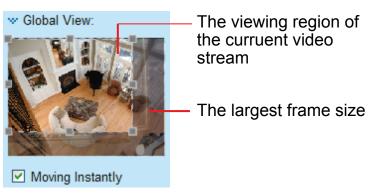
<u>H.264 or H. 265 Protocol and Media Options</u>: The transmission protocol and media options for H.264 video streaming. For further configuration, please refer to Client Settings on page 44.

<u>Time</u>: Display the current time. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > Genral settings on page 62.

<u>Title and Time</u>: The video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > General settings on page 64.

<u>PTZ Panel</u>: This Network Camera supports "digital" (e-PTZ) pan/tilt/zoom control, which allows roaming a smaller view frame within a large view frame. Please refer to PTZ settiings on page 113 for detailed information.

<u>Global View</u>: Click on this item to display the Global View window. The Global View window contains a full view image (the largest frame size of the captured video) and a floating frame (the viewing region of the current video stream). The floating frame allows users to control the e-PTZ function (Electronic Pan/Tilt/Zoom). For more information about e-PTZ operation, please refer to E-PTZ Operation on page 113. For more information about how to set up the viewing region of the current video stream, please refer to page 113.



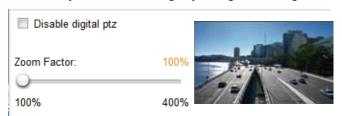
Note that the PTZ buttons on the panel are not operational unless you are showing only a portion of the full image. If the live view window is displaying the full view, the PTZ buttons are not functional.

<u>Move Instantly</u>: If you choose to display only a portion of the total field of view, say, zoomed in on the current field of view using the Global View setting, you can select or deselect the "Move Instantly" option. Move Instantly means the process of moving from one portion to another is not shown on screen.

<u>Video Control Buttons</u>: Depending on the Network Camera model and Network Camera configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (*.jpg) or BMP (*.bmp) format.

<u>Digital Zoom</u>: Click and uncheck "Disable digital zoom" to enable the zoom operation. The navigation screen indicates the part of the image being magnified. To control the zoom level, drag the slider bar. To move to a different area you want to magnify, drag the navigation screen.



Pause: Pause the transmission of the streaming media. The button becomes the Resume button after clicking the Pause button.

Stop: Stop the transmission of the streaming media. Click the Resume button to continue transmission.

Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 45 for details.

Volume: When the Mute function is not activated, move the slider bar to adjust the volume on the local computer.

Mute: Turn off the volume on the local computer. The button becomes the Audio On button after clicking the Mute button.

Talk: Click this button to talk to people around the Network Camera. Audio will project from the external speaker connected to the Network Camera. Click this button again to end talking transmission.

Mic Volume: When the Mute function is not activated, move the slider bar to adjust the microphone volume on the local computer.

NOTE:

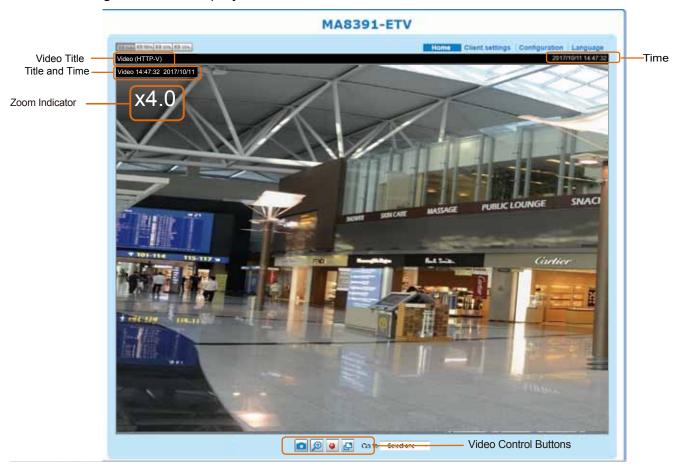
- 1. For a megapixel camera, it is recommended to use monitors of the 24" size or larger, and are capable of 1600x1200 or better resolutions.
- 2. Below are the defaults for **Audio** settings:

For cameras with built-in microphone: Not Muted.

For cameras without built-in microphone: Muted.

To receive audio input from an external microphone, you may need to enable the audio input from Media > Audio. Refer to page 79 for more information.

- Mute: Turn off the Mic volume on the local computer. The button becomes the Mic On button after clicking the Mute button.
- Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.
- The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to MJPEG:



<u>Video Title</u>: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 64.

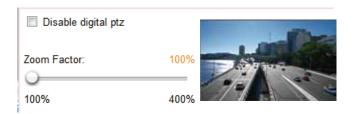
<u>Time</u>: Display the current time. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 64.

<u>Title and Time</u>: Video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 64.

<u>Video Control Buttons</u>: Depending on the Network Camera model and Network Camera configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (*.jpg) or BMP (*.bmp) format.

<u>Digital Zoom</u>: Click and uncheck "Disable digital zoom" to enable the zoom operation. The navigation screen indicates the part of the image being magnified. To control the zoom level, drag the slider bar. To move to a different area you want to magnify, drag the navigation screen.



Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 45 for details.

Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.

Client Settings

This chapter explains how to select the stream transmission mode and saving options on the local computer. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** on the page bottom to enable the settings.

H.264 Media Options

H.264 media options
Video and audio
○ Video only
○ Audio only

Select to stream video or audio data or both. This is enabled only when the video mode is set to H.264.

H.264 Protocol Options

H.264 Protocol Options	
O UDP Unicast	
O UDP Multicast	
● TCP	
Онттр	

Depending on your network environment, there are four transmission modes of H.264 streaming:

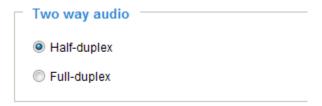
<u>UDP unicast</u>: This protocol allows for more real-time audio and video streams. However, network packets may be lost due to network burst traffic and images may be broken. Activate UDP connection when occasions require time-sensitive responses and the video quality is less important. Note that each unicast client connecting to the server takes up additional bandwidth and the Network Camera allows up to ten simultaneous accesses.

<u>UDP multicast</u>: This protocol allows multicast-enabled routers to forward network packets to all clients requesting streaming media. This helps to reduce the network transmission load of the Network Camera while serving multiple clients at the same time. Note that to utilize this feature, the Network Camera must be configured to enable multicast streaming at the same time. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 88.

<u>TCP</u>: This protocol guarantees the complete delivery of streaming data and thus provides better video quality. The downside of this protocol is that its real-time effect is not as good as that of the UDP protocol.

<u>HTTP</u>: This protocol allows the same quality as TCP protocol without needing to open specific ports for streaming under some network environments. Users inside a firewall can utilize this protocol to allow streaming data through.

Two way audio



<u>Half duplex</u>: Audio is transmitted from one direction at a time, e.g., from a PC holding a web console with the camera.

Full duplex: Audio is transmitted in both directions simultaneously.

MP4 Saving Options



Users can record live video as they are watching it by clicking Start MP4 Recording on the main page. Here, you can specify the storage destination and file name.

<u>Folder</u>: Specify a storage destination on your PC for the recorded video files. The location can be changed.

<u>File name prefix</u>: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the video file name. A specified folder will be automatically created on your local hard disk.

Add date and time suffix to the file name: Select this option to append the date and time to the end of the file name.



Local Streaming Buffer Time



In the case of encountering unsteady bandwidth, live streaming may lag and video streaming may not be very smoothly. If you enable this option, the live streaming will be stored temporarily on your PC's cache memory for a few milli seconds before being played on the live viewing window. This will help you see the streaming more smoothly. If you enter 3,000 Millisecond, the streaming will delay for 3 seconds.

Joystick settings

Enable Joystick

Connect a joystick to a USB port on your management computer. Supported by the plug-in (Microsoft's DirectX), once the plug-in for the web console is loaded, it will automatically detect if there is any joystick on the computer. The joystick should work properly without installing any other driver or software.

Then you can begin to configure the joystick settings of connected devices. Please follow the instructions below to enable joystick settings.

- 1. Select a detected joystick, if there are multiple, from the Selected joystick menu. If your joystick is not detected, if may be defective.
- 2. Click Calibrate or Configure buttons to configure the joystick-related settings.



NOTE:

- If you want to assign Preset actions to your joystick, the preset locations should be configured
 in advance in the Configuration > PTZ page. In Windows, use the search function on the Start
 menu to search for Game Controller.
- If your joystick is not working properly, it may need to be calibrated. Click the **Calibrate** button to open the Game Controllers window located in Microsoft Windows control panel and follow the instructions for trouble shooting.
- The joystick will appear in the **Game Controllers** list in the Windows Control panel. If you want to check out for your devices, go to the following page: Start -> Control Panel -> Game Controllers.

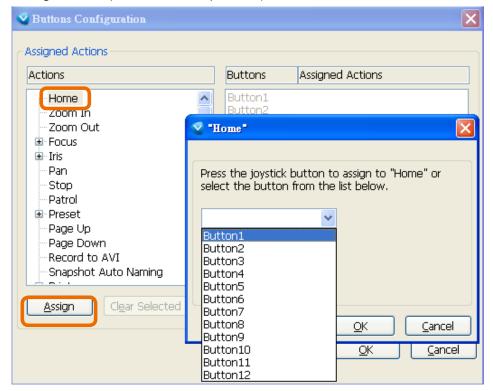


Buttons Configuration

In the Button Configuration window, the left column shows the actions you can assign, and the right column shows the functional buttons and assigned actions. The number of buttons may differ from different joysticks.

Please follow the steps below to configure your joystick buttons:

1. Choosing one of the actions and click **Assign** will pop up a dialog. Then you can assign this action to a button by pressing the joystick button or select it from the drop-down list. For example: Assign **Home** (move to home position) to Button 1.



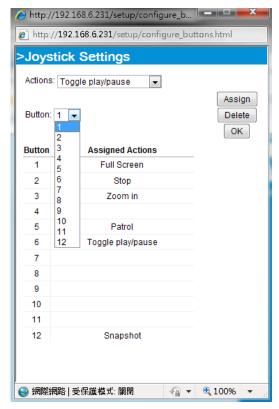
2. Click **OK** to confirm the configuration.



Buttons Configuration

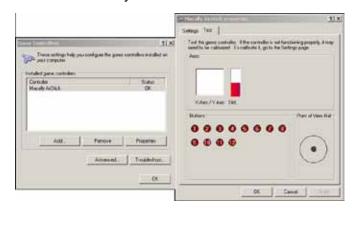
Click the **Configure Buttons** button, a window will prompt as shown below. Please follow the steps below to configure your joystick buttons:

1. Select a button number from the Button # pull-down menu.





If you are not sure of the locations of each button, use the **Properties** window in the **Game Controllers** utility.

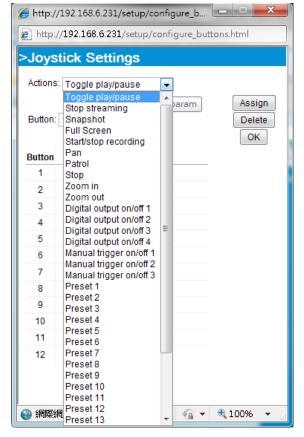


- 2. Select a corresponding action, such as Patrol or Preset#.
- 3. Click the **Assign** button to assign an action to the button. You can delete an association by selecting a button number, and then click the **Delete** button.

Repeat the process until you are done with the configuration of all preferred actions.

The buttons you define should appear on the button list accordingly.

 Please remember to click the Save button on the Client settings page to preserver your settings.

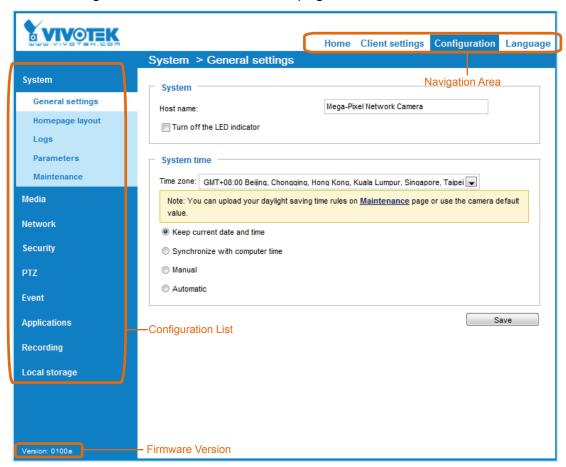


Configuration

Click **Configuration** on the main page to enter the camera setting pages. Note that only Administrators can access the configuration page.

VIVOTEK provides an easy-to-use user interface that helps you set up your network camera with minimal effort. In order to simplify the user interface, detailed information will be hidden unless you click on the function item. When you click on the first sub-item, the detailed information for the first sub-item will be displayed; when you click on the second sub-item, the detailed information for the second sub-item will be displayed and that of the first sub-item will be hidden.

The following is the interface of the main page:



Each function on the configuration list will be explained in the following sections.

The Navigation Area provides access to all different views from the **Home** page (for live viewing), **Configuration** page, and multi-language selection.

System > General settings

This section explains how to configure the basic settings for the Network Camera, such as the host name and system time. It is composed of the following two columns: System, and System Time. When finished with the settings on this page, click **Save** at the bottom of the page to enable the settings.

System



<u>Host name</u>: Enter a desired name for the Network Camera. The text will be displayed at the top of the main page, and also on the view cells of the ST7501 and VAST management software.

<u>Turn off the LED indicators</u>: If you do not want others to notice the network camera is in operation, you can select this option to turn off the LED indicators.

System time

System tir	ne —		
Time zone:	GMT+08:00 Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore	Taipei 💌	
Note: You default val	the camera		
Keep current date and time			
Synchron	nize with computer time		
Manual			
Automat	с		
		Save	

Keep current date and time: Select this option to preserve the current date and time of the Network Camera. The Network Camera's internal real-time clock maintains the date and time even when the power of the system is turned off.

<u>Synchronize with computer time</u>: Select this option to synchronize the date and time of the Network Camera with the local computer. The read-only date and time of the PC is displayed as updated.

<u>Manual</u>: The administrator can enter the date and time manually. Note that the date and time format are [yyyy/mm/dd] and [hh:mm:ss].

<u>Automatic</u>: The Network Time Protocol is a protocol which synchronizes computer clocks by periodically querying an NTP Server.

NTP server: Assign the IP address or domain name of the time-server. Leaving the text box blank connects the Network Camera to the default time servers. The precondition is that the camera must have the access to the Internet.

<u>Update interval</u>: Select to update the time using the NTP server on an hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

<u>Time zone</u>: Select the appropriate time zone from the list. If you want to upload Daylight Savings Time rules, please refer to **System > Maintenance > Import/ Export files** on page 59 for details.

System > Homepage layout

This section explains how to set up your own customized homepage layout.

General settings

This column shows the settings of your hompage layout. You can manually select the background and font colors in Theme Options (the second tab on this page). The settings will be displayed automatically in this Preview field. The following shows the homepage using the default settings:



■ Hide Powered by VIVOTEK: If you check this item, it will be removed from the homepage.

Logo graph

Here you can change the logo that is placed at the top of your homepage.



Follow the steps below to upload a new logo:

- 1. Click **Custom** and the Browse field will appear.
- 2. Select a logo from your files.
- 3. Click **Upload** to replace the existing logo with a new one.
- 4. Enter a website link if necessary.
- 5. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

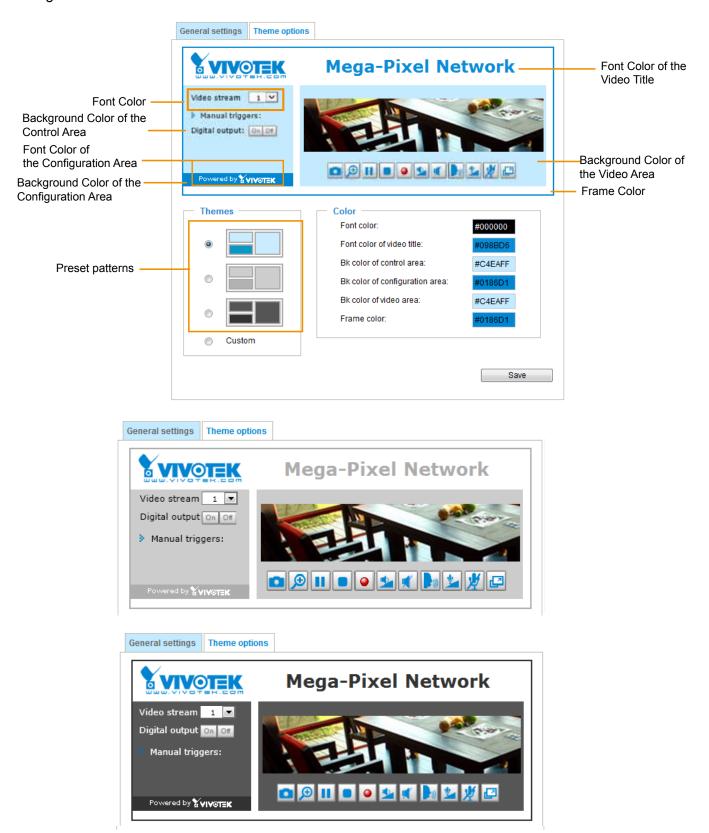
<u>Customized button</u>

If you want to hide manual trigger buttons on the homepage, please uncheck this item. This item is checked by default.

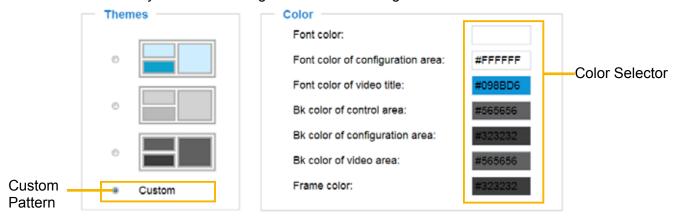
Customized button	
Show manual trigger button	

Theme Options

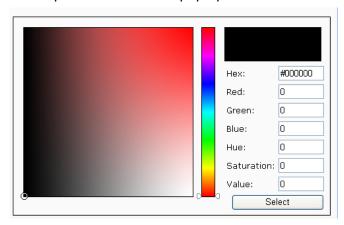
Here you can change the color of your homepage layout. There are three types of preset patterns for you to choose from. The new layout will simultaneously appear in the **Preview** filed. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

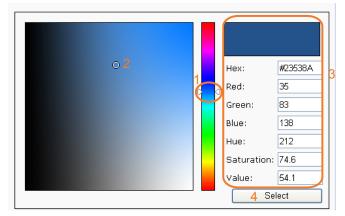


- Follow the steps below to set up the customed homepage:
- 1. Click **Custom** on the left column.
- 2. Click the field where you want to change the color on the right column.



3. The palette window will pop up as shown below.





- 4. Drag the slider bar and click on the left square to select a desired color.
- 5. The selected color will be displayed in the corresponding fields and in the **Preview** column.
- 6. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

System > Logs

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to send the system log to a remote server as backup.

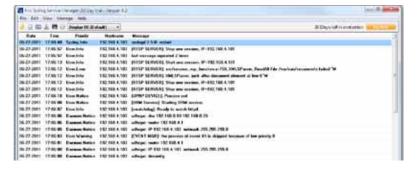
Log server settings



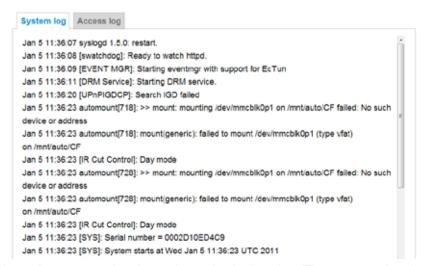
Follow the steps below to set up the remote log:

- 1. Select Enable remote log.
- 2. In the IP address text box, enter the IP address of the remote server.
- 2. In the port text box, enter the port number of the remote server.
- 3. When completed, click **Save** to enable the setting.

You can configure the Network Camera to send the system log file to a remote server as a log backup. Before utilizing this feature, it is suggested that the user install a log-recording tool to receive system log messages from the Network Camera. An example is Kiwi Syslog Daemon. Visit http://www.kiwisyslog.com/kiwi-syslog-daemon-overview/.

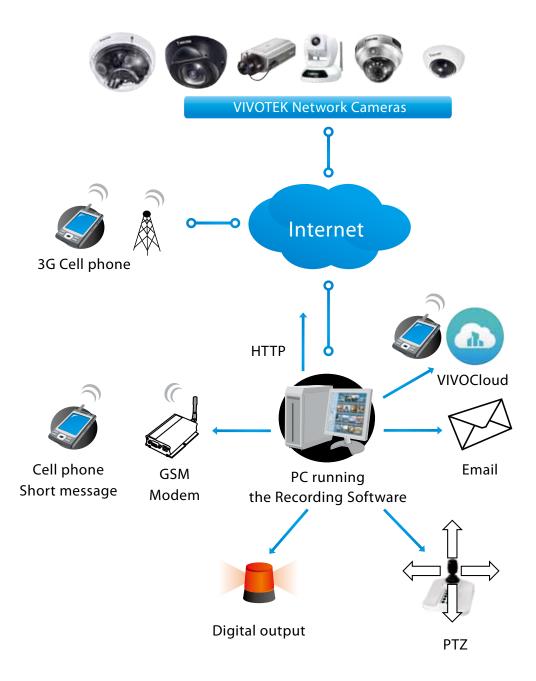


System log



This column displays the system log in a chronological order. The system log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer area and will be overwritten when reaching a certain limit.

You can install the included VAST recording software, which provides an Event Management function group for delivering event messages via emails, GSM short messages, onscreen event panel, or to trigger an alarm, etc. For more information, refer to the VAST User Manual.



Access log

```
Jan 5 11:36:28 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=172.16.2.52

Jan 5 11:49:15 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.105

Jan 5 13:11:20 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.105
```

Access log displays the access time and IP address of all viewers (including operators and administrators) in a chronological order. The access log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer area and will be overwritten when reaching a certain limit.

System > Parameters

The View Parameters page lists the entire system's parameters. If you need technical assistance, please provide the information listed on this page.

```
Parameters
 system hostname='MA8391-ETV'
 system_ledoff='0'
 system lowlight='1'
system date='2017/10/11'
system time='16:08:23'
 system datetime=''
 system ntp='192.168.4.113'
 system timezoneindex='320'
 system daylight enable='0'
 system daylight dstactualmode='1'
 system daylight auto begintime='NONE'
 system daylight auto endtime='NONE'
 system daylight timezones=',-360,-320,-280,-240,-241,-200,-201,-160
 system updateinterval='0'
 system info modelname='MA8391-ETV'
 system info extendedmodelname='MA8391-ETV'
 system info serialnumber='0002D15FE724'
 system info firmwareversion='MA8391-VVTK-0100e'
 system info language count='10'
 system info language i0='English'
 system info language i1='Deutsch'
 system_info_language_i2='Español'
 system info language i3='Français'
 system info language i4='Italiano'
 system info language i5='日本語'
 system info language i6='Português'
 system_info_language_i7='简体中文'
 system info language i8='繁體中文'
 system_info_language_i9='Русский'
 system_info_language_i10=''
             1 ------
        info
```

System > Maintenance

This chapter explains how to restore the Network Camera to factory default, upgrade firmware version, etc.

General settings > Upgrade firmware

Upgrade firmware		
Select firmware file:	Browse	Upgrade

This feature allows you to upgrade the firmware of your Network Camera. It takes a few minutes to complete the process.

Note: Do not power off the Network Camera during the upgrade!

Follow the steps below to upgrade the firmware:

- 1. Download the latest firmware file from the VIVOTEK website. The file is in .pkg file format.
- 2. Click **Browse...** and locate the firmware file.
- 3. Click **Upgrade**. The Network Camera starts to upgrade and will reboot automatically when the upgrade completes.

If the upgrade is successful, you will see "Reboot system now!! This connection will close". After that, reaccess the Network Camera.

The following message is displayed when the upgrade has succeeded.

Reboot system now!!
This connection will close.

The following message is displayed when you have selected an incorrect firmware file.

Starting firmware upgrade...
Do not power down the server during the upgrade.
The server will restart automatically after the upgrade is completed.
This will take about 1 - 5 minutes.
Wrong PKG file format
Unpack fail

General settings > Reboot



This feature allows you to reboot the Network Camera, which takes about one minute to complete. When completed, the live video page will be displayed in your browser. The following message will be displayed during the reboot process.

The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/

If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

If the connection fails after rebooting, manually enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field to resume the connection.

General settings > Restore

Restore —	
Restore all settings to factory default except settings in	
☐ Network ☐ Daylight saving time ☐ Custom language ☐ VADP ☐ Focus position	
	Restore

This feature allows you to restore the Network Camera to factory default settings.

<u>Network</u>: Select this option to retain the Network Type settings (please refer to Network Type on page 81).

<u>Daylight Saving Time</u>: Select this option to retain the Daylight Saving Time settings (please refer to Import/Export files below on this page).

<u>Custom Language</u>: Select this option to retain the Custom Language settings.

<u>VADP</u>: Retain the VADP modules (3rd-party software stored on the SD card) and related settings.

Focus position: Retain the lens focus position using the previously saved position parameters.

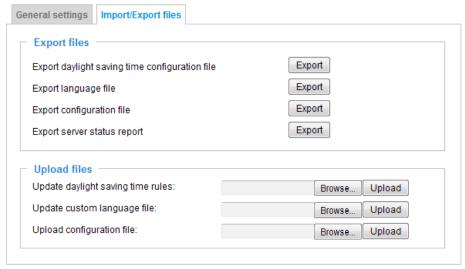
If none of the options is selected, all settings will be restored to factory default. The following message is displayed during the restoring process.

The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/

If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

Import/Export files

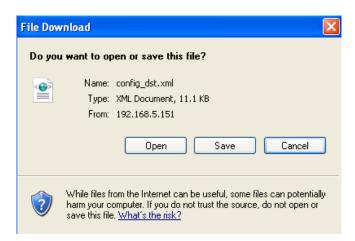
This feature allows you to Export / Update daylight saving time rules, custom language file, configuration file, and server status report.



Export daylight saving time configuration file: Click to set the start and end time of DST (Daylight Saving).

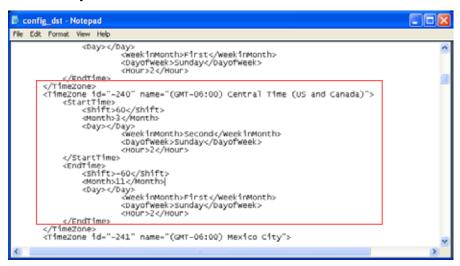
Follow the steps below to export:

- 1. In the Export files column, click **Export** to export the daylight saving time configuration file from the Network Camera.
- 2. A file download dialog will pop up as shown below. Click **Open** to review the XML file or click **Save** to store the file for editing.



3. Open the file with Microsoft® Notepad and locate your time zone; set the start and end time of DST. When completed, save the file.

In the example below, DST begins each year at 2:00 a.m. on the second Sunday in March and ends at 2:00 a.m. on the first Sunday in November.



<u>Update daylight saving time rules</u>: Click **Browse...** and specify the XML file to update.

If the incorrect date and time are assigned, you will see the following warning message when uploading the file to the Network Camera.

```
Fig. Config_6st Notepad

Fig. Config_6st Notepad

CDAy> </Day>

WeekinMonth>First</WeekinMonth>

WeekinMonth>First</WeekinMonth>

WeekinMonth>First</WeekinMonth>

WeekinMonth>First</WeekinMonth>

WeekinMonth>

We
```

The following message is displayed when attempting to upload an incorrect file format.



Export language file: Click to export language strings. VIVOTEK provides nine languages: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文.

<u>Update custom language file</u>: Click **Browse...** and specify your own custom language file to upload.

Export configuration file: Click to export all parameters for the device and user-defined scripts.

<u>Update configuration file</u>: Click **Browse...** to update a configuration file. Please note that the model and firmware version of the device should be the same as the configuration file. If you have set up a fixed IP or other special settings for your device, it is not suggested to update a configuration file.

<u>Export server staus report</u>: Click to export the current server status report, such as time, logs, parameters, process status, memory status, file system status, network status, kernel message ... and so on.



If a firmware upgrade is accidentally disrupted, say, by a power outage, you still have a last resort method to restore normal operation. See the following for how to bring the camera back to work:

Applicable scenario:

- (a) Power disconnected during firmware upgrade.
- (b) Unknown reason causing abnormal LED status, and a Restore cannot recover normal working condition.

You can use the following methods to activate the camera with its backup firmware:

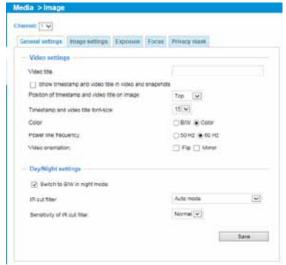
- (a) Press and hold down the reset button for at least one minute.
- (b) Power on the camera until the Red LED blinks rapidly.
- (c) After boot up, the firmware should return to the previous version before the camera hanged. (The procedure should take 5 to 10 minutes, longer than the normal boot-up process). When tthis process is completed, the LED status should return to normal.

Media > Image

Channel: Select a Channel (each of the 4 sensors) before making configurations. These 4 sensors can be individually configured.

This section explains how to configure the image settings of the Network Camera. It is composed of the following four columns: General settings, Picture settings, Exposure, Focus, and Privacy mask.

General settings



Video title

<u>Show_timestamp_and_video_title_in_video_and_snapshots</u>: Enter a name that will be displayed on the title bar of the live video as the picture shown below. A zoom indicator will be displayed on the Home page when you zoom in/out on the live viewing window as shown below. You may zoom in/out on the image by scrolling the mouse wheel inside the live viewing window, and the maximum zoom in will be up to 4 times.



<u>Position of timestamp and video title on image</u>: Select to display time stamp and video title on the top or at the bottom of the video stream.

<u>Timestamp and video title font size</u>: Select the font size for the time stamp and title.

Video font (.ttf): You can select a True Type font file for the display of textual messages on video.

Color: Select to display color or black/white video streams.

<u>Power line frequency</u>: Set the power line frequency consistent with local utility settings to eliminate image flickering associated with fluorescent lights. Note that after the power line frequency is changed, you must disconnect and reconnect the power cord of the Network Camera in order for the new setting to take effect.

<u>Video orientation</u>: Flip - vertically reflect the display of the live video; Mirror - horizontally reflect the display of the live video. Select both options if the Network Camera is installed upside-down (e.g., on the ceiling) to correct the image orientation. Please note that if you have preset locations, those locations will be cleared after flip/mirror setting.

Day/Night Settings	- Day/Night settings		
	Sw itch to B/W in night mode		
	Turn on external IR illuminator in nig	ght mode	
	Smart IR		
	IR cut filter:	Day mode	•
			Save

Switch to B/W in night mode

Select this to enable the Network Camera to automatically switch to Black/White during night mode.

IR cut filter

With a removable IR-cut filter, this Network Camera can automatically remove the filter to let IR light enter the light sensor during low light conditions.

■ Auto mode

The Network Camera automatically removes the filter by judging the level of ambient light.

■ Day mode

In day mode, the Network Camera switches on the IR cut filter at all times to block infrared light from reaching the sensor so that the colors will not be distorted.

■ Night mode

In night mode, the Network Camera switches off the IR cut filter at all times for the sensor to accept infrared light, thus helping to improve low light sensitivity.

■ Synchronize with digital input

The Network Camera automatically removes the IR cut filter when a Digital Input is triggerred. For example, an external IR light may come with its own detection circuits.

■ Schedule mode

The Network Camera switches between day mode and night mode based on a specified schedule. Enter the start and end time for the day mode. Note that the time format is [hh:mm] and is expressed in 24-hour clock time. By default, the start and end time of day mode are set to 07:00 and 18:00.

Sensitivity of IR cut filter

Tune the responsiveness of the IR cut filter to lighting conditions as Low, Normal, or High.

When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

Image settings

On this page, you can tune the White balance and Image adjustment.



Channel: Select one of the 4 Channels (sensors).

White balance: Adjust the value for the best color temperature.

- You may follow the steps below to adjust the white balance to the best color temperature.
- 1. Place a sheet of paper of white or cooler-color temperature color, such as blue, in front of the lens, then allow the Network Camera to automatically adjust the color temperature.
- 2. Click the **On** button to **Fix current value** and confirm the setting while the white balance is being measured.
- You may also manually tune the color temperature by pulling the RGain and BGain slide bars.

Image Adjustment

- Brightness: Adjust the image brightness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Contrast: Adjust the image contrast level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Saturation: Adjust the image saturation level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Sharpness: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.
- Gamma curve: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0 to 0.45. You may let firmware Optimize your display or select a value to change the preferred level of Gamma correction towards higher contrast or towards the higher luminance for detailed expression for both the dark and lighted areas of an image.

WDR enhanced

This refers to the Wide Dynamic Range function that enables the camera to capture details in a high contrast environment. Use the checkbox to enable the function, and select the strength of the WDR functionality, depending on the lighting condition at the installation site. You can select a higher effect when the contrast is high (between the shaded area and the light behind the objects).

Noise reduction

- Enable noise reduction: Check to enable noise reduction in order to reduce noises and flickers in image. This applies to the onboard 3D Noise Reduction feature. Use the pull-down menu to adjust the reduction strength. Note that applying this function to the video channel will consume system computing power.
 - 3D Noise Reduction is mostly applied in low-light conditions. When enabled in a low-light condition with fast moving objects, trails of after-images may occur. You may then select a lower strength level or disable the function.

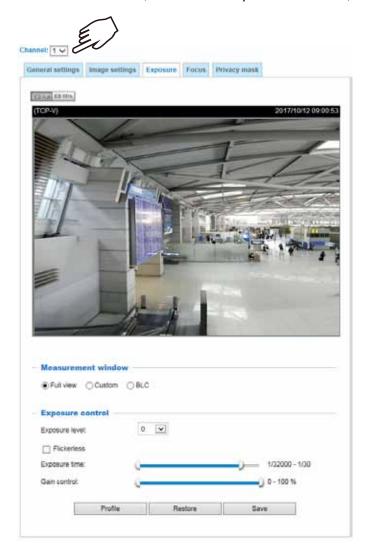
Note that the **Preview** button has been cancelled, all changes made to image settings is directly shown on screen. You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the setting. You can also click on **Profile mode** to adjust all settings above in a tabbed window for special lighting conditions.



<u>Enable and apply these settings at</u>: Select the mode this profile to apply to: Day mode, Night mode, or Schedule mode. Please manually enter a range of time if you choose Schedule mode. Then check **Save** to take effect.

Exposure

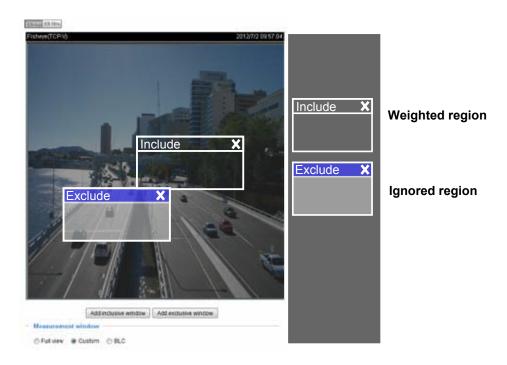
On this page, you can configure the Exposure measurement window, Exposure level, Exposure mode, Exposure time, Gain control settings. You can configure two sets of Exposure settings: one for normal situations, the other for special situations, such as the day/night/schedule mode.



<u>Measurement Window</u>: This function allows users to configure measurement window(s) for low light compensation. For example, where low-light objects are posed against an extremely bright background. You may want to exclude the bright sunlight shining through a building's corridor.

- Full view: System calculates the full range of view and provides appropriate light compensation.
- Custom: This option allows you to manually add customized windows as inclusive or exclusive regions. A total of 10 windows can be configured. Please refer to the next page for detailed illustration.

The inclusive window refers to the "weighted window"; the exclusive window refers to "ignored window". It adopts the weighed averages method to calculate the value. The inclusive windows have a higher priority. You can overlap these windows, and, if you place an exclusive window within a larger inclusive window, the exclusive part of the overlapped windows will be deducted from the inclusive window. An exposure value will then be calculated out of the remaining of the inclusive window.



■ BLC (Back Light Compensation): This option will automatically add a "weighted region" in the middle of the window and give the necessary light compensation.

Exposure control:

■ Exposure level: You can manually configure the Exposure level, which ranges from -2.0 to +2.0 (dark to bright). You can click and drag the semi-circular pointers on the Exposure time and Gain control slide bars to specify a range of shutter time and Gain control values within which the camera can automatically tune to an optimal imaging result. You may prefer a shorter shutter time to better capture moving objects, while a faster shutter reduces light and needs to be compensated by electrical brightness gains.

- Flickerless:

Fixed iris models can encounter image rolling band issues when operating under incongrous power line frequency with fluorescent lights. To solve the problem, the Flickerless mode can limit the exposure time to $1/120 \sim 1/5$ second. For the Auto iris models, when the exposure time is limited to $1/120 \sim 1/5$ second, iris size is automatically adjusted, and that the image brightness is appropriately adjusted. Although the chance is rare, for Fixed iris models, when the exposure time is limited to $1/120 \sim 1/5$ second, they may encounter image over-exposure. If the Flickerless option is selected, and users discover over-exposure from the live view, they can disable the Flickerless option.

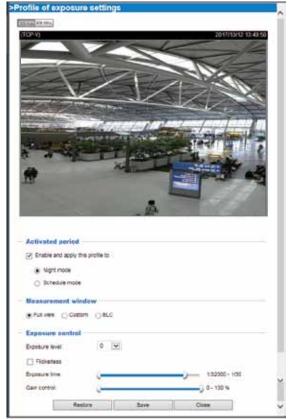
You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

If you want to configure another sensor setting for day/night/schedule mode, please click **Profile** to open the Profile of exposure settings page as shown below.

<u>Activated period</u>: Select the mode this profile to apply to: Night mode or Schedule mode. Please manually enter a range of time if you choose Schedule mode. Then check **Save** for the configuration to take effect.

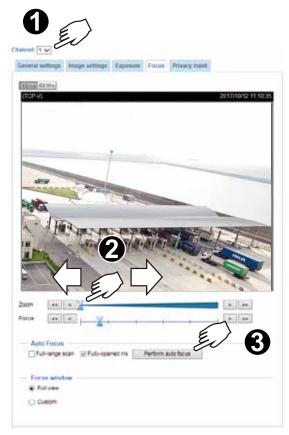
Please follow the steps below to configure a profile:

- 1. Select the **Profile mode** tab.
- 2. Select the applicable mode: Night mode or Schedule mode. Please manually enter a range of time if you choose the Schedule mode.
- 3. Configure Exposure control settings in the following columns. Please refer to previous dicussions for detailed information.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit the page.



Focus

Focus here refers to the **Remote Focus**, is applicable to Network Cameras that are equipped with stepping motor lens. The automated focus adjustment function eliminates the needs to physically adjust camera focus. In an outdoor deployment consisting of a large number of cameras, the auto focus function can be very helpful when these cameras become out of focus after days or weeks of operation. And that can easily result from the effects of natural forces, e.g., shrink and expand due to a wide range of operating temperatures and the vibration caused by wind.



Below is the procedure to perform the automated Focus function:

- 1. Select a Channel (one of the 4 sensors).
- 2. Select from the bottom of the screen whether you want to perform focus adjustment on the **Full view** or within a **Custom** focus window. You can create a custom window and click and drag the window to a desired position on screen.
- 3. You can use the **Fully-opened iris** checkbox (default) to increase the iris size for a better focus adjustment result.
- 4. Click on the **Perform auto focus** button. When the **Full-range scan** checkbox is selected, a full-range scan through the camera's entire focal length can take about 30 to 80 seconds. If not, the auto focus scan will only go through the length where optimal focus may occur, and that takes about 15 to 20 seconds. In theory, best results of the auto scan can be acquired when the camera's iris is fully open.

Privacy mask

Click **Privacy Mask** to open the settings page. On this page, you can block out sensitive zones to address privacy concerns.



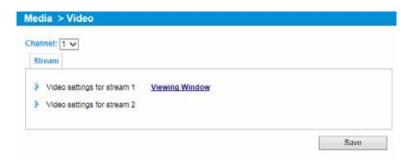
- To configure privacy mask windows,
- 1. Select a Channel (one of the 4 sensors).
- 2. Click **New** to add a new window.
- 3. Click on the title bar and drag the window to your preferred location on screen. You can change the size of window using the arrow mark that appear when you mouse over the lower right corner of the window.
- 4. Enter a Window Name for the privacy window.
- 5. Click **Save** to preserve the setting.
- 6. Click on the **Enable privacy mask** checkbox to enable this function.

NOTE:

- ▶ Up to 5 privacy mask windows can be configured on the same screen.
- ▶ If you want to delete the privacy mask window, please click the 'x' mark on the side of window name.

Media > Video

Stream settings



This Network Camera supports multiple streams with frame sizes ranging from 320x 240 to 2048 x 1536 pixels.

- Stream 1: Users can define the "Region of Interest" (viewing region) and the "Output Frame Size" (size of the live view window).
- Stream 2: The default frame size for Stream 2 is set to the 2048 x 1536.

Click **Viewing Window** to open the viewing region settings page. On this page, you can configure the **Region of Interest** and the **Output Frame Size** for a video stream. For example, you can crop only a portion of the image that is of your interest, and thus save the bandwidth needed to transmit the video stream. As the picture shown below, the area of your interest in a parking lot should be the vehicles. The blue sky is of little value for the surveillance purpose.





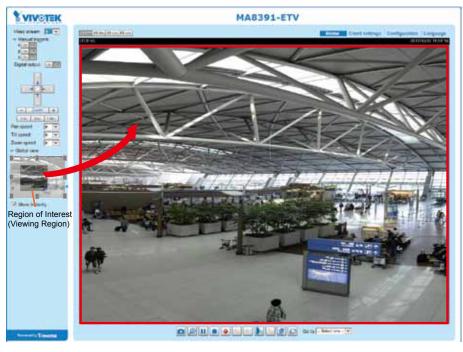
Please follow the steps below to configure the settings for a stream:

- 1. Select a stream for which you want to set up the viewing region.
- 2. Select a **Region of Interest** from the drop-down list. The floating frame, the same as the one in the Gloabl View window on the home page, will resize accordingly. If you want to set up a customized viewing region, you can also resize and drag the floating frame to a desired position using your mouse.
- 3. Choose a proper **Output Frame Size** from the drop-down list according to the size of your monitoring device.



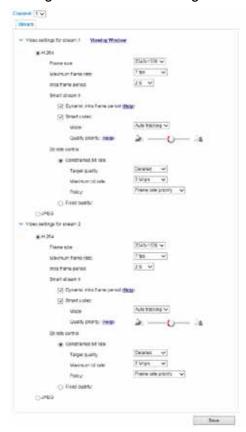
▶ All the items in the "Region of Interest" should not be larger than the "Output Frame Size" (current maximum resolution).

When completed with the settings in the Viewing Window, click **Save** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the window. The selected **Output Frame Size** will immediately be applied to the **Frame size** of each video stream. Then you can go back to the home page to test the e-PTZ function. For more information about the e-PTZ function, please refer to page 113.



Output Frame Size (Size of the Live View Window)

Click the stream item to display the detailed information. The maximum frame size will follow your settings in the above Viewing Window sections.



This Network Camera offers real-time H.264 and MJPEG compression standards (Triple Codec) for real-time viewing. If the H.264 mode is selected, the video is streamed via RTSP protocol. There are several parameters through which you can adjust the video performance:



■ Frame size

You can set up different video resolutions for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers, or recording the stream to an NVR. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

■ Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality and for recognizing moving objects in the field of view.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz , the frame rates are selectable at 1fps to 7fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps to 7fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

■ Intra frame period

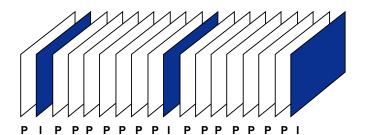
Determine how often for firmware to plant an I frame. The shorter the duration, the more likely you will get better video quality, but at the cost of higher network bandwidth consumption. Select the intra frame period from the following durations: 1/4 second, 1/2 second, 1 second, 2 seconds, 3 seconds, and 4 seconds.

Smart stream II

■ Dynamic Intra frame period

High quality motion codecs, such as H.264, utilize the redundancies between video frames to deliver video streams at a balance of quality and bit rate.

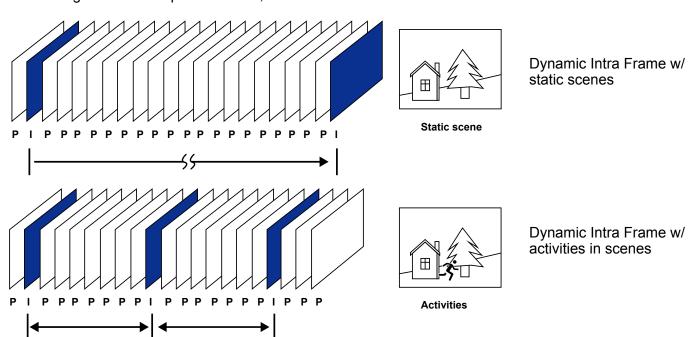
The encoding parameters are summarized and illustrated below. The **I-frames** are completely self-referential and they are largest in size. The **P-frames** are predicted frames. The encoder refers to the previous I- or P-frames for redundant image information.



H.264/265 Frame Types

By dynamically prolonging the intervals for I-frames insertion to up to 10 seconds, the bit rates required for streaming a video can be tremendously reduced. When streaming a video of a static scene, the Dynamic Intra frame feature can save up to 53% of bandwidth. The amount of bandwidth thus saved is also determined by the activities in the field of view. If activities occur in the scene, firmware automatically shortens the I-frame insertion intervals in order to maintain image quality. In the low light or night conditions, the P-frames can have a larger size due to the noises, and hence the bandwidth saving effect is also reduced.

Streaming a typical 2MP scene normally requires 3~4Mb/s of bandwidth. With the Dynamic Intra frame function, the bandwidth for streaming a medium-traffic scene can be reduced to 2~3Mb/s, and during the no-traffic period of time, down to 500kb/s.



With the H.265 codec in an optimal scenario and when Dynamic Intra frame is combined with the Smart Stream function, an 80% of bandwidth saving can be achieved compared with using H.264 without enabling these bandwidth-saving features.

■ Smart codec effectively reduces the quality of the whole or the non-interested areas on a screen and therefore reduces the bandwidth consumed.

You can manually specify the video quality for the foreground and the background areas.



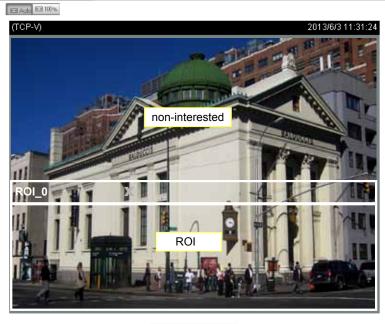
Slide bar to the right - higher quality in the ROI areas

Slide bar to the left - higher quality in the non-ROI areas.

Select an operation mode if Smart codec is preferred.

- Auto tracking: The Auto mode configures the whole screen into the non-interested area. The video quality of part of the screen returns to normal when one or more objects move in that area. The remainder of the screen where there are no moving objects (no pixel changes) will still be transmitted in low-quality format.
- Manual: The Manual mode allows you to configure 3 ROI windows (Region of Interest, with Foreground quality) on the screen. Areas not included in any ROI windows will be considered as the non-interested areas. The details in the ROI areas will be transmitted in a higher-quality video format.

As illustrated below, the upper screen may contain little details of your interest, while the sidewalk on the lower screen is included in an ROI window.



As the result, the lower screen is constantly displayed in high details, while the upper half is transmitted using a lower-quality format. Although the upper half is transmitted using a lower quality format, you still have an awareness of what is happening on the whole screen.



- **Hybrid**: The major difference between the "Manual" mode and the "Hybrid" mode is that:

In the "**Hybrid**" mode, any objects entering the non-interested area will restore the video quality of the moving objects and the area around them. The video quality of the associated non-interested area is immediately restored to normal to cover the moving objects.

In the "Manual" mode, the non-interested area is always transmitted using a low-quality format regardless of the activities inside.





 Quality priority: Use the slide bar to tune the quality contrast between the ROI and non-interested areas.

The farther the slide bar button is to the right, the higher the image quality of the ROI areas. On the contrary, the farther the slide bar button to the left, the higher the image quality of the non-interested area.

In this way, you may set up an ROI window as a privacy mask by covering a protected area using an ROI window, while the remaining screen become the non-interested area. You may then configure the non-interested area to have a high image quality, or vice versa.

You should also select the Maximum bit rate from the pull-down menu as the threshold to contain the bandwidth consumption for both the high- and low-quality video sections in a smart stream.

■ Bit rate control

Constrained bit rate:

A complex scene generally produces a larger file size, meaning that higher bandwidth will be needed for data transmission. The bandwidth utilization is configurable to match a selected level, resulting in mutable video quality performance. The bit rates are selectable at the following rates: 20Kbps, 30Kbps, 40Kbps, 50Kbps, 64Kbps, 128Kbps, 256Kbps, 512Kbps, 768Kbps, 1Mbps, 2Mbps, 3Mbps, 4Mbps, 6Mbps, 8Mbps, 10Mbps, 12Mbps, 14Mbps, ~ to 40Mbps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value up to 40Mbps.

- Target quality: Select a desired quality ranging from Medium to Excellent
 - Maximum bit rate: select a bit rate from the pull-down menu. The bit rate ranges from 20kbps to a maximum of 40Mbps. The bit rate then becomes the Average or Upper bound bit rate number. The Network Camera will strive to deliver video streams around or within the bit rate limitation you impose.
 - Policy: If Frame Rate Priority is selected, the Network Camera will try to maintain the frame rate per second performance, while the image quality will be compromised. If Image quality priority is selected, the Network Camera may drop some video frames in order to maintain image quality.

Fixed quality:

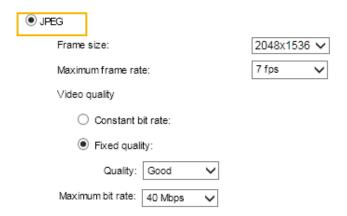
On the other hand, if **Fixed quality** is selected, all frames are transmitted with the same quality; bandwidth utilization is therefore unpredictable. The video quality can be adjusted to the following settings: Medium, Standard, Good, Detailed, and Excellent. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

Maximum bit rate: With the guaranteed image quality, you might still want to place a bit rate limitation to control the size of video streams for bandwidth and storage concerns. The configurable bit rate starts from 1Mbps to 40Mbps.

The Maximum bit rate setting in the Fixed quality configuration can ensure a reasonable and limited use of network bandwidth. For example, in low light conditions where a Fixed quality setting is applied, video packet sizes can tremendously increase when noises are produced with electrical gains.

You may also manually enter a bit rate number by selecting the **Customized** option.

If the JPEG mode is selected, the Network Camera sends consecutive JPEG images to the client, producing a moving effect similar to a filmstrip. Every single JPEG image transmitted guarantees the same image quality, which in turn comes at the expense of variable bandwidth usage. Because the media contents are a combination of JPEG images, no audio data is transmitted to the client. There are three parameters provided in MJPEG mode to control the video performance:



Frame size

You can set up different video resolution for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

■ Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 7fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 7fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value. The frame rate will decrease if you select a higher resolution.

■ Video quality

Refer to the previous page setting an average or upper bound threshold for controlling the bandwidth consumed for transmitting motion jpegs. The configuration method is identical to that for H.264.

For Constant Bit Rate and other settings, refer to the previous page for details.

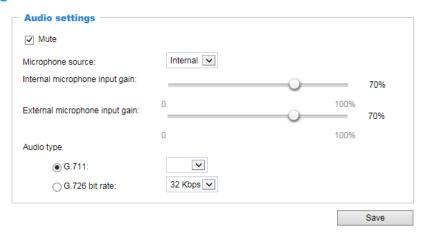


NOTE:

- ► Video quality and fixed quality refers to the **compression rate**, so a lower value will produce higher quality.
- ► Converting high-quality video may significantly increase the CPU loading, and you may encounter streaming disconnection or video loss while capturing a complicated scene. In the event of occurance, we suggest you customize a lower video resolution or reduce the frame rate to obtain smooth video.

Media > Audio

Audio Settings



<u>Mute</u>: Select this option to disable audio transmission from the Network Camera to all clients. Note that if muted, no audio data will be transmitted even if audio transmission is enabled on the Client Settings page. In that case, the following message is displayed:



Microphone source: Select the source of audio input as the onboard microphone (on the dome cover), or the external microphone you connected via the I/O combo cable.

<u>Internal microphone input gain</u>: Select the gain of the external audio input according to ambient conditions. Adjust the gain from 0% to 100%.

<u>External microphone input gain</u>: Select the gain of the external audio input according to ambient conditions. Adjust the gain from 0% to 100%.

Audio type: Select audio codec and the sampling bit rate .

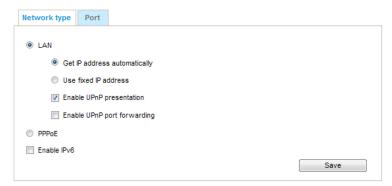
- G.711 also provides good sound quality and requires about 64Kbps. Select pcmu (µ-Law) or pcma (A-Law) mode.
- G.726 is a speech codec standard covering voice transmission at rates of 16, 24, 32, and 40kbit/s.

When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

Network > General settings

This section explains how to configure a wired network connection for the Network Camera.

Network Type

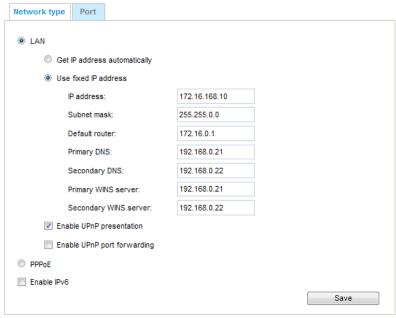


LAN

Select this option when the Network Camera is deployed on a local area network (LAN) and is intended to be accessed by local computers. The default setting for the Network Type is LAN. Please rememer to click on the **Save** button when you complete the Network setting.

Get IP address automatically: Select this option to obtain an available dynamic IP address assigned by the DHCP server each time the camera is connected to the LAN.

<u>Use fixed IP address</u>: Select this option to manually assign a static IP address to the Network Camera.



- 1. You can make use of VIVOTEK Installation Wizard 2 on the software CD to easily set up the Network Camera on LAN. Please refer to Software Installation on page 19 for details.
- 2. Enter the Static IP, Subnet mask, Default router, and Primary DNS provided by your ISP or network administrator.

<u>Subnet mask</u>: This is used to determine if the destination is in the same subnet. The default value is "255.255.255.0".

<u>Default router</u>: This is the gateway used to forward frames to destinations in a different subnet. Invalid router setting will disable the transmission to destinations across different subnets.

<u>Primary DNS</u>: The primary domain name server that translates hostnames into IP addresses.

<u>Secondary DNS</u>: Secondary domain name server that backups the Primary DNS.

<u>Primary WINS server</u>: The primary WINS server that maintains the database of computer names and IP addresses.

<u>Secondary WINS server</u>: The secondary WINS server that maintains the database of computer names and IP addresses.

Enable UPnP presentation: Select this option to enable UPnPTM presentation for your Network Camera so that whenever a Network Camera is presented to the LAN, the shortcuts to connected Network Cameras will be listed in My Network Places. You can click the shortcut to link to the web browser. Currently, UPnPTM is supported by Windows XP or later. Note that to utilize this feature, please make sure the UPnPTM component is installed on your computer.



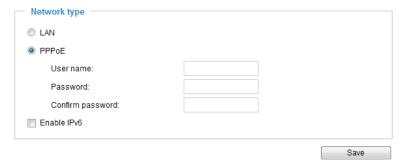
Enable UPnP port forwarding: To access the Network Camera from the Internet, select this option to allow the Network Camera to open ports automatically on the router so that video streams can be sent out from a LAN. To utilize of this feature, make sure that your router supports UPnPTM and it is activated.

PPPoE (Point-to-point over Ethernet)

Select this option to configure your Network Camera to make it accessible from anywhere as long as there is an Internet connection. Note that to utilize this feature, it requires an account provided by your ISP.

Follow the steps below to acquire your Network Camera's public IP address.

- 1. Set up the Network Camera on the LAN.
- 2. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add server (please refer to Add server on page 121) to add a new email or FTP server.
- 3. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add media (please refer to Add media on page 126).
 - Select System log so that you will receive the system log in TXT file format which contains the Network Camera's public IP address in your email or on the FTP server.
- 4. Go to Configuration > Network > General settings > Network type. Select PPPoE and enter the user name and password provided by your ISP. Click **Save** to enable the setting.



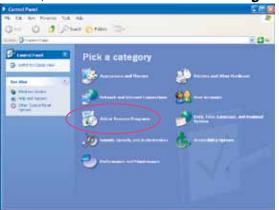
- 5. The Network Camera will reboot.
- 6. Disconnect the power to the Network Camera; remove it from the LAN environment.



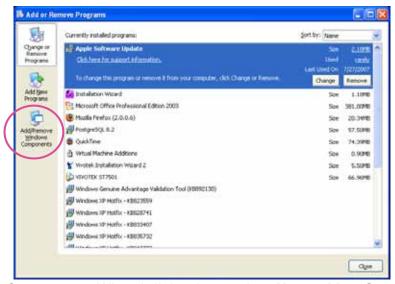
NOTE:

- ▶ If the default ports are already used by other devices connected to the same router, the Network Camera will select other ports for the Network Camera.
- ► If UPnPTM is not supported by your router, you will see the following message: Error: Router does not support UPnP port forwarding.
- ► Steps to enable the UPnP[™] user interface on your computer:

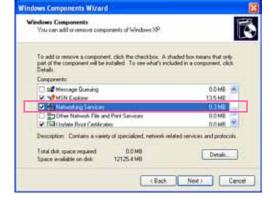
 Note that you must log on to the computer as a system administrator to install the UPnP[™] components.
 - 1. Go to Start, click Control Panel, then click Add or Remove Programs.

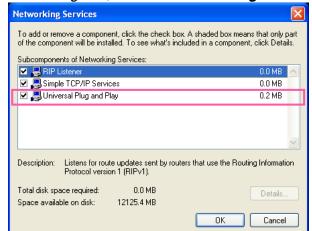


2. In the Add or Remove Programs dialog box, click Add/Remove Windows Components.



3. In the Windows Components Wizard dialog box, select **Networking Services** and click **Details**.





4. In the Networking Services dialog box, select Universal Plug and Play and click OK.

5. Click **Next** in the following window.



- 6. Click **Finish**. $UPnP^{TM}$ is enabled.
- ► How does UPnPTM work?

 UPnPTM networking technology provides automatic IP configuration and dynamic discovery of devices added to a network. Services and capabilities offered by networked devices, such as printing and file sharing, are available among each other without the need for cumbersome network configuration. In the case of Network Cameras, you will see Network Camera shortcuts under My Network Places.
- ▶ Enabling UPnP port forwarding allows the Network Camera to open a secondary HTTP port on the router-not HTTP port-meaning that you have to add the secondary HTTP port number to the Network Camera's public address in order to access the Network Camera from the Internet. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.

From the Internet	In LAN
http://203.67.124.123:8080	http://192.168.4.160 or http://192.168.4.160:8080

▶ If the PPPoE settings are incorrectly configured or the Internet access is not working, restore the Network Camera to factory default; please refer to Restore on page 59 for details. After the Network Camera is reset to factory default, it will be accessible on the LAN.

Enable IPv6

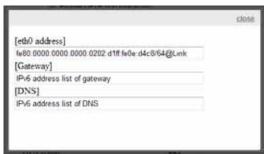
Select this option and click **Save** to enable IPv6 settings.

Please note that this only works if your network environment and hardware equipment support IPv6. The browser should be Microsoft[®] Internet Explorer 6.5, Mozilla Firefox 3.0 or above.



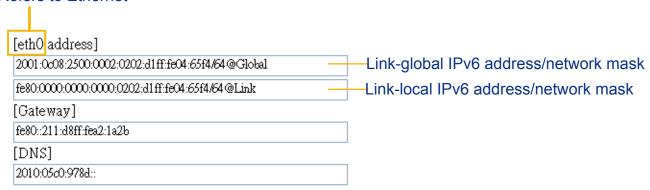
When IPv6 is enabled, by default, the network camera will listen to router advertisements and be assigned with a link-local IPv6 address accordingly.

IPv6 Information: Click this button to obtain the IPv6 information as shown below.



If your IPv6 settings are successful, the IPv6 address list will be listed in the pop-up window. The IPv6 address will be displayed as follows:

Refers to Ethernet



Please follow the steps below to link to an IPv6 address:

- 1. Open your web browser.
- 2. Enter the link-global or link-local IPv6 address in the address bar of your web browser.
- 3. The format should be:



4. Press **Enter** on the keyboard or click **Refresh** button to refresh the webpage. For example:

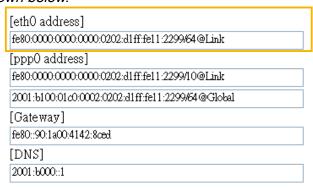


NOTE:

▶ If you have a Secondary HTTP port (the default value is 8080), you can also link to the webpage using the following address format: (Please refer to HTTP streaming on page 87 for detailed information.)



▶ If you choose PPPoE as the Network Type, the [PPP0 address] will be displayed in the IPv6 information column as shown below.



Manually setup the IP address: Select this option to manually set up IPv6 settings if your network environment does not have DHCPv6 server and router advertisements-enabled routers. If you check this item, the following blanks will be displayed for you to enter the corresponding information:

Enable IPv6

IPv6 information			
Manually setup the IP address			
Optional IP address / Prefix length	I	64	
Optional default router			
Optional primary DNS			

Network > Streaming protocols

HTTP streaming

To utilize HTTP authentication, make sure that your have set a password for the Network Camera first; please refer to Security > User account on page 99 for details.

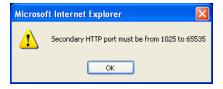


<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides two types of security settings for an HTTP transaction: basic and digest.

If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format and there can be potential risks of being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm and thus provide better protection against unauthorized accesses.

HTTP port / Secondary HTTP port: By default, the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080. They can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535. If the ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning messages will be displayed:





To access the Network Camera on the LAN, both the HTTP port and secondary HTTP port can be used to access the Network Camera. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.

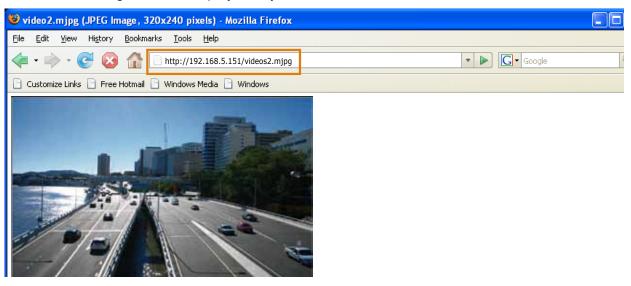
On the LAN http://192.168.4.160 or http://192.168.4.160:8080

Access name for stream 1 or 2: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to identify different video streams. Users can click **Media > Video > Stream settings** to configure the video quality of linked streams. For more information about how to configure the video quality, please refer to Stream settings on page 71.

When using **Mozilla Firefox** to access the Network Camera and the video mode is set to JPEG, users will receive video comprised of continuous JPEG images. This technology, known as "server push", allows the Network Camera to feed live pictures to Mozilla Firefox.

URL command -- http://<ip address>:<http port>/<access name for stream 1 or 2> For example, when the Access name for Channel 1 stream 2 is set to videos2.mjpg:

- 1. Launch Mozilla Firefox or Netscape.
- 2. Type the above URL command in the address bar. Press Enter.
- 3. The JPEG images will be displayed in your web browser.



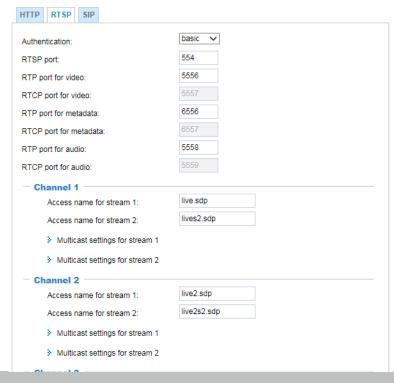


NOTE:

► Microsoft® Internet Explorer does not support server push technology; therefore, you will not be able to access a video stream using http://<ip address>:<http port>/<access name for stream 1, or 2>.

RTSP Streaming

To utilize RTSP streaming authentication, make sure that you have set a password for controlling the access to video stream first. Please refer to Security > User account on page 99 for details.



<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides three types of security settings for streaming via RTSP protocol: disable, basic, and digest. If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format, but there can be potential risks of it being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm, thus providing better protection against unauthorized access.

The availability of the RTSP streaming for the three authentication modes is listed below:

	Quick Time player	VLC		
Disable	0	0		
Basic	0	0		
Digest	0	X		

<u>Access name for stream 1 or 2</u>: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to differentiate the streaming source.

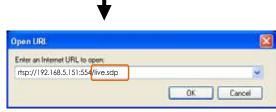
If you want to use an RTSP player to access the Network Camera, you have to set the video mode to H.264 and use the following RTSP URL command to request transmission of the streaming data. rtsp://<ip address>:<rtsp port>/<access name for stream 1 or 2>

For example, when the access name for stream 1 is set to live.sdp:

- 1. Launch an RTSP player.
- 2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will pop up.
- 3. Type the above URL command in the text box.

4. The live video will be displayed in your player as shown below.





RTSP port /RTP port for video, audio/ RTCP port for video, audio

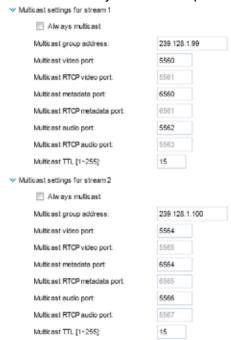
- RTSP (Real-Time Streaming Protocol) controls the delivery of streaming media. By default, the port number is set to 554.
- The RTP (Real-time Transport Protocol) is used to deliver video and audio data to the clients. By default, the RTP port for video is set to 5556.
- The RTCP (Real-time Transport Control Protocol) allows the Network Camera to transmit the data by monitoring the Internet traffic volume. By default, the RTCP port for video is set to 5557.

The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The RTP port must be an even number and the RTCP port is the RTP port number plus one, and thus is always an odd number. When the RTP port changes, the RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the RTP ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:



<u>Multicast settings for streams</u>: Click the items to display the detailed configuration information. Select the Always multicast option to enable multicast for video streams.



Unicast video transmission delivers a stream through point-to-point transmission; multicast, on the other hand, sends a stream to the multicast group address and allows multiple clients to acquire the stream at the same time by requesting a copy from the multicast group address. Therefore, enabling multicast can effectively save Internet bandwith.

The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The multicast RTP port must be an even number and the multicast RTCP port number is the multicast RTP port number plus one, and thus is always odd. When the multicast RTP port changes, the multicast RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the multicast RTP video ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:

Invalid port number. Multicast stream 1 video port must be an even number.

Ox.

Multicast TTL [1~255]: The multicast TTL (Time To Live) is the value that tells the router the range a packet can be forwarded.

Initial TTL	Scope
0	Restricted to the same host
1	Restricted to the same subnetwork
32	Restricted to the same site
64	Restricted to the same region
128	Restricted to the same continent
255	Unrestricted in scope



IMPORTANT:

The Multicast metadata port is utilized by VIVOTEK VADP modules to transfer video analytics results, PTZ stream, textual data, and event messages between the camera and the client side running and observing the video analysis. If your client side computer is located outside the local network, you may need to open the associated TCP port on routers and firewall.

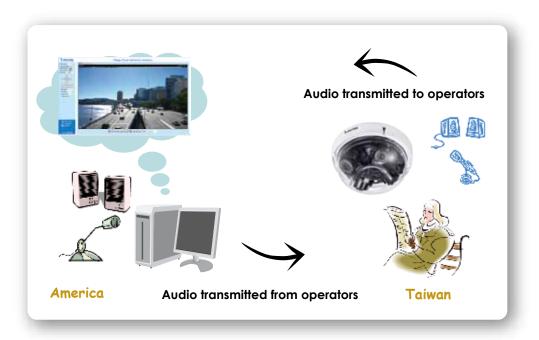
SIP

SIP is short for Session Initiation Protocol. If necessary, you can change the default port number, 5060, to one between 1025 and 65535.

Two way audio port: By default, the two way audio port is set to 5060. Also, it can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

The Network Camera supports two way audio communication so that operators can transmit and receive audio simultaneously. By using the Network Camera's built-in or external microphone and an external speaker, you can communicate with people around the Network Camera.

Note that as JPEG only transmits a series of JPEG images to the client, to enable the two-way audio function, make sure the video mode is set to "H.264" on the Media > Video > Stream settings page and the media option is set to "Media > Video > Stream settings" on the Client Settings page. Please refer to Client Settings on page 44 and Stream settings on page 73.

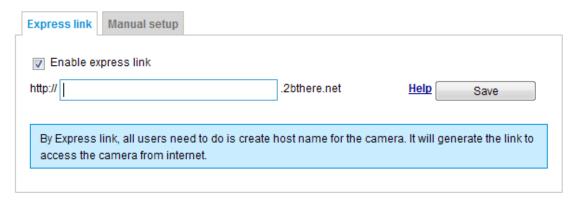


Network > DDNS

This section explains how to configure the dynamic domain name service for the Network Camera. DDNS is a service that allows your Network Camera, especially when assigned with a dynamic IP address, to have a fixed host and domain name.

Express link

Express Link is a free service provided by VIVOTEK server, which allows users to register a domain name for a network device. One URL can only be mapped to one MAC address. This service will examine if the host name is valid and automatically open a port on your router. If using DDNS, the user has to manually configure UPnP port forwarding. Express Link is more convenient and easier to set up.



Please follow the steps below to enable Express Link:

- 1. Make sure that your router supports UPnP port forwarding and it is activated.
- 2. Check Enable express link.
- 3. Enter a host name for the network device and click **Save**. If the host name has been used by another device, a warning message will show up. If the host name is valid, it will display a message as shown below.





Manual setup

DDNS: Dynamic domain name service

DDNS: Dynamic domain name	e service ————————————————————————————————————	
Enable DDNS:		
Provider:	Dyndns.org(Dynamic)	
Host name:		
User name:		
Password:		

Enable DDNS: Select this option to enable the DDNS setting.

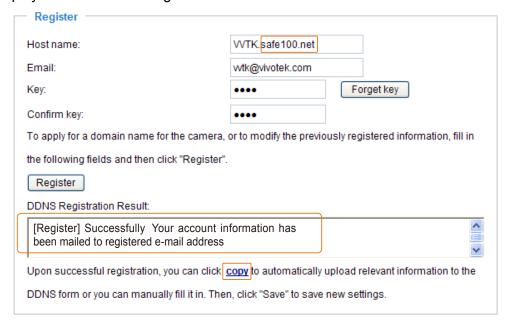
<u>Provider</u>: Select a DDNS provider from the provider drop-down list.

VIVOTEK offers **Safe100.net**, a free dynamic domain name service, to VIVOTEK customers. It is recommended that you register **Safe100.net** to access VIVOTEK's Network Cameras from the Internet. Additionally, we offer other DDNS providers, such as Dyndns.org(Dynamic), Dyndns.org(Custom), TZO.com, DHS.org, CustomSafe100, dyn-interfree.it.

Note that before utilizing this function, please apply for a dynamic domain account first.

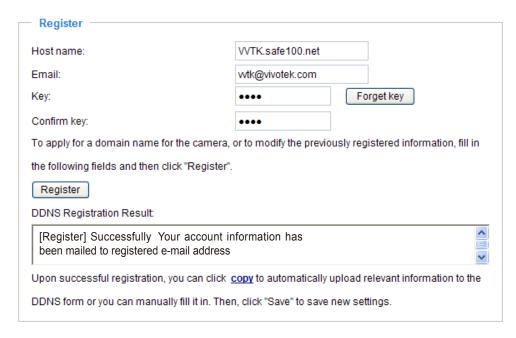
■ Safe100.net

- 1. In the DDNS column, select **Safe100.net** from the drop-down list. Click **I accept** after reviewing the terms of the Service Agreement.
- 2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name (xxxx.safe100.net), Email, Key, and Confirm Key, and click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, a success message will be displayed in the DDNS Registration Result column.



3. Click **Copy** and all the registered information will automatically be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column at the top of the page as seen in the picture.





4. Select Enable DDNS and click Save to enable the setting.

■ CustomSafe100

VIVOTEK offers documents to establish a CustomSafe100 DDNS server for distributors and system integrators. You can use CustomSafe100 to register a dynamic domain name if your distributor or system integrators offer such services.

- 1. In the DDNS column, select CustomSafe100 from the drop-down list.
- 2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name, Email, Key, and Confirm Key; then click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, you will see a success message in the DDNS Registration Result column.
- 3. Click **Copy** and all for the registered information will be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column.
- 4. Select Enable DDNS and click **Save** to enable the setting.

<u>Forget key</u>: Click this button if you have forgotten the key to Safe100.net or CustomSafe100. Your account information will be sent to your email address.

Refer to the following links to apply for a dynamic domain account when selecting other DDNS providers:

Dyndns.org(Dynamic) / Dyndns.org(Custom): visit http://www.dyndns.com/

Network > QoS (Quality of Service)

Quality of Service refers to a resource reservation control mechanism, which guarantees a certain quality to different services on the network. Quality of service guarantees are important if the network capacity is insufficient, especially for real-time streaming multimedia applications. Quality can be defined as, for instance, a maintained level of bit rate, low latency, no packet dropping, etc.

The following are the main benefits of a QoS-aware network:

- The ability to prioritize traffic and guarantee a certain level of performance to the data flow.
- The ability to control the amount of bandwidth each application may use, and thus provide higher reliability and stability on the network.

Requirements for QoS

To utilize QoS in a network environment, the following requirements must be met:

- All network switches and routers in the network must include support for QoS.
- The network video devices used in the network must be QoS-enabled.

QoS models

CoS (the VLAN 802.1p model)

IEEE802.1p defines a QoS model at OSI Layer 2 (Data Link Layer), which is called CoS, Class of Service. It adds a 3-bit value to the VLAN MAC header, which indicates the frame priority level from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest). The priority is set up on the network switches, which then use different queuing disciplines to forward the packets.

Below is the setting column for CoS. Enter the **VLAN ID** of your switch $(0\sim4095)$ and choose the priority for each application $(0\sim7)$.



If you assign Video the highest level, the switch will handle video packets first.



NOTE:

- ▶ A VLAN Switch (802.1p) is required. Web browsing may fail if the CoS setting is incorrect.
- ▶ The Class of Service technologies do not guarantee a level of service in terms of bandwidth and delivery time; they offer a "best-effort." Users can think of CoS as "coarsely-grained" traffic control and QoS as "finely-grained" traffic control.
- ▶ Although CoS is simple to manage, it lacks scalability and does not offer end-to-end guarantees since it is based on L2 protocol.

QoS/DSCP (the DiffServ model)

DSCP-ECN defines QoS at Layer 3 (Network Layer). The Differentiated Services (DiffServ) model is based on packet marking and router queuing disciplines. The marking is done by adding a field to the IP header, called the DSCP (Differentiated Services Codepoint). This is a 6-bit field that provides 64 different class IDs. It gives an indication of how a given packet is to be forwarded, known as the Per Hop Behavior (PHB). The PHB describes a particular service level in terms of bandwidth, queueing theory, and dropping (discarding the packet) decisions. Routers at each network node classify packets according to their DSCP value and give them a particular forwarding treatment; for example, how much bandwidth to reserve for it.

Below are the setting options of DSCP (DiffServ Codepoint). Specify the DSCP value for each application (0~63).



Note that different vendors of network devices might have different methodologies and unique implementations. Shown below is a sample corresponding information from a Cisco switch. You should enter a DSCP tag value according to the information provided by the network devices.



QoS/DSCP		
Enable QoS/DSCP		
Live video:	32 0	
Live audio:	0	
Event/Alarm:	0	
Management:	0	

QoS Baseline/Techn	ical Marketi	ng Classificatior	n and Marking	Recommen	dations	
Application	Layer3 Clas	Layer3 Classification		Layer 2 CoS	Layer 2 CoS/MPLS EXP	
	IPP	PHB	DSCP			
IP Routing	6	CS6	48	6		
Voice	5	EF	46	5		
Interactive Video	4	AF41	34	4	QoS B	
Streaming-Video	4	CS4	32	4		
Locally-defined Mission- Critical Data	3	-	25	3		
Call-signaling	3	AF31/CS3	26/24	3		
Transactional Data	2	AF21	18	2		
Network Management	2	CS2	16	2		
Bulk Data	1	AF11	10	1		

Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

This section explains how to use the SNMP on the network camera. The Simple Network Management Protocol is an application layer protocol that facilitates the exchange of management information between network devices. It helps network administrators to remotely manage network devices and find, solve network problems with ease.

- The SNMP consists of the following three key components:
- 1. Manager: Network-management station (NMS), a server which executes applications that monitor and control managed devices.
- 2. Agent: A network-management software module on a managed device which transfers the status of managed devices to the NMS.
- 3. Managed device: A network node on a managed network. For example: routers, switches, bridges, hubs, computer hosts, printers, IP telephones, network cameras, web server, and database.

Before configuring SNMP settings on the this page, please enable your NMS first.

SNMP Configuration

Enable SNMPv1, SNMPv2c

Select this option and enter the names of Read/Write community and Read Only community according to your NMS settings.



Enable SNMPv3

This option contains cryptographic security, a higher security level, which allows you to set the Authentication password and the Encryption password.

- Security name: According to your NMS settings, choose Read/Write or Read Only and enter the community name.
- Authentication type: Select MD5 or SHA as the authentication method.
- Authentication password: Enter the password for authentication (at least 8 characters).
- Encryption password: Enter a password for encryption (at least 8 characters).



FTP

<u>FTP port</u>: The FTP server allows the user to save recorded video clips. You can utilize VIVOTEK's Shepherd utility to upgrade the firmware via FTP server. By default, the FTP port is set to 21, or assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

When enabled, users can access the camera to download the video files stored on the SD card (if available) via the FTP protocol, or upload a firmware update to the camera.



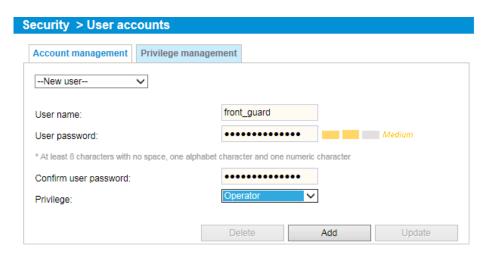
)- Tips:

You can also FTP the camera or use the "http://ip/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search" command to examine the recorded files on your SD card.

Security > User accounts

This section explains how to enable password protection and create multiple accounts.

Account management



The administrator account name is "root", which is permanent and can not be deleted. If you want to add more accounts in the Account management window, please apply the password for the "root" account first.

The administrator can create up to 20 user accounts.

To create a new user,

- 1. Click to unfold the pull-down menu. Select **New user**.
- 2. Enter the new user's name and password. Type the password identically in both text boxes. Some, but not all special ASCII characters are supported: !, \$, %, -, ., @, ^, _, and ~. You can use them in the password combination.

The strength of your password combination is shown on the right, use the combination of alphabetic, numeric, upper case, and lower case characters until the password strength is good enough.

3. Select the privilege level for the new user account. Click **Add** to enable the setting. The privilege levels are listed below:

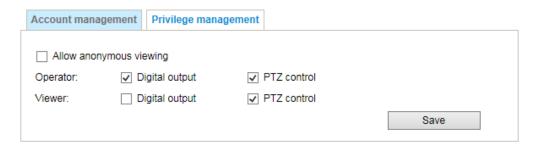
Administrator	Full control		
Operator	Control DO, white-light illuminator, snapshot, and PTZ;		
	unable to enter the camera Configuration page.		
Viewer	Control DO, white-light illuminator, view, listen, PTZ, and talk through the		
	camera interface.		

Access rights are sorted by user privilege (Administrator, Operator, and Viewer). Only administrators can access the Configuration page. Although operators cannot access the Configuration page, they can use the URL Commands to get and set the value of parameters. For more information, please refer to URL Commands of the Network Camera on page 151. Viewers can only access the main page for live viewing.

Here you also can change a user's access rights or delete user accounts.

- 1. Select an existing account to modify.
- 2. Make necessary changes and click **Update** or **Delete** to enable the setting.

Privilege management



<u>Digital Output & PTZ control</u>: You can modify the management privilege as operators or viewers. Select or de-select the checkboxes, and then click **Save** to enable the settings. If you give Viewers the privilege, Operators will also have the ability to control the Network Camera through the main page.

Allow anonymous viewing: If you select this item, any client can access the live stream without entering a User ID and Password.

Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)

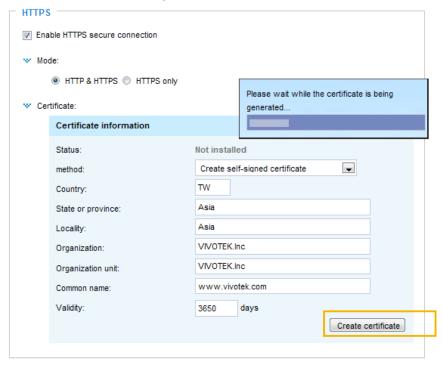
This section explains how to enable authentication and encrypted communication over SSL (Secure Socket Layer). It helps protect streaming data transmission over the Internet on higher security level.

Create and Install Certificate Method

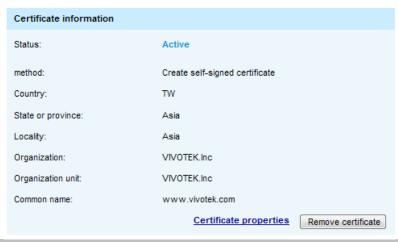
Before using HTTPS for communication with the Network Camera, a **Certificate** must be created first. There are three ways to create and install a certificate:

Create self-signed certificate

- 1. Select this option from a pull-down menu.
- 2. In the first column, select **Enable HTTPS secure connection**, then select a connection option: "HTTP & HTTPS" or "HTTPS only".
- 3. Click Create certificate to generate a certificate.



4. The Certificate Information will automatically be displayed as shown below. You can click **Certificate properties** to view detailed information about the certificate.

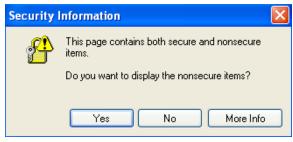


- 5. Click **Save** to preserve your configuration, and your current session with the camera will change to the encrypted connection.
- 6. If your web session does not automatically change to an encrypted HTTPS session, click **Home** to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "http://" to "https://" in the address bar and press **Enter** on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click **OK** or **Yes** to enable HTTPS.

https://





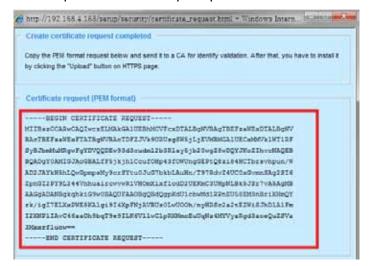


Create certificate request and install

- 1. Select the option from the **Method** pull-down menu.
- 2. Click Create certificate to proceed.
- 3. The following information will show up in a pop-up window after clicking **Create**. Then click **Save** to generate the certificate request.



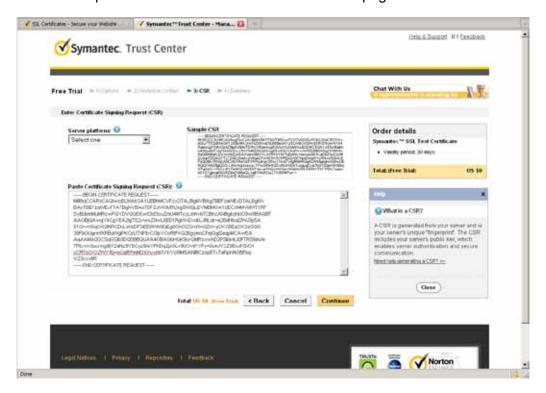
4. The Certificate request window will prompt.



If you see the following Information bar, click **OK** and click on the Information bar at the top of the page to allow pop-ups.



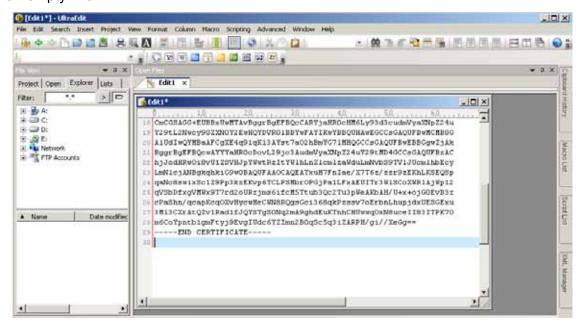
5. Look for a trusted certificate authority, such as Symantec's VeriSign Authentication Services, that issues digital certificates. Sign in and purchase the SSL certification service. Copy the certificate request from your request prompt and paste it in the CA's signing request window. Proceed with the rest of the process as CA's instructions on their webpage.



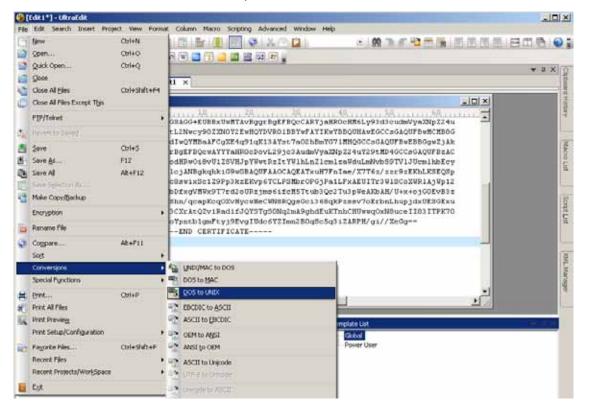
6. Once completed, your SSL certificate should be delivered to you via an email or other means. Copy the contents of the certificate in the email and paste it in a text/HTML/hex editor/converter, such as IDM Computer Solutions' UltraEdit.



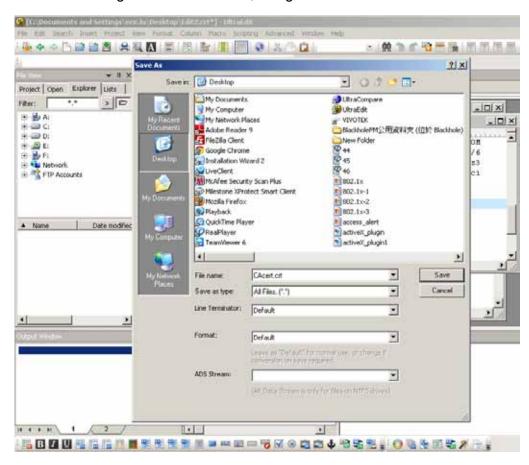
7. Open a new edit, paste the certificate contents, and press ENTER at the end of the contents to add an empty line.



8. Convert file format from DOS to UNIX. Open File menu > Conversions > DOS to Unix.



9. Save the edit using the ".crt" extension, using a file name like "CAcert.crt."



10. Return to the original firmware session, use the **Browse** button to locate the crt certificate file, and click **Upload** to enable the certification.



11. When the certifice file is successfully loaded, its status will be stated as **Active**. Note that a certificate must have been created and installed before you can click on the "**Save**" button for the configuration to take effect.



12.To begin an encrypted HTTPS session, click **Home** to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "https://" to "https://" in the address bar and press **Enter** on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click **OK** or **Yes** to enable HTTPS.







Security > Access List

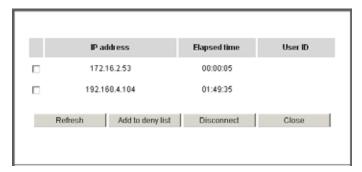
This section explains how to control access permission by verifying the client PC's IP address.

General Settings



Maximum number of concurrent streaming connection(s) limited to: Simultaneous live viewing for 1~10 clients (including stream 1 to stream 3). The default value is 10. If you modify the value and click **Save**, all current connections will be disconnected and automatically attempt to re-link (IE Explorer or Quick Time Player).

<u>View Information</u>: Click this button to display the connection status window showing a list of the current connections. For example:



Note that only consoles that are currently displaying live streaming will be listed in the View Information list.

- IP address: Current connections to the Network Camera.
- Elapsed time: How much time the client has been at the webpage.
- User ID: If the administrator has set a password for the webpage, the clients have to enter a user name and password to access the live video. The user name will be displayed in the User ID column. If the administrator allows clients to link to the webpage without a user name and password, the User ID column will be empty.

There are some situations that allow clients access to the live video without a user name and password:

- 1. The administrator does not set up a root password. For more information about how to set up a root password and manage user accounts, please refer to Security > User account on page 99.
- 2. The administrator has set up a root password, but set **RTSP Authentication** to "disable". For more information about **RTSP Authentication**, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 88.
- 3. The administrator has set up a root password, but allows anonymous viewing. For more information about **Allow Anonymous Viewing**, please refer to page 99.

- Refresh: Click this button to refresh all current connections.
- Add to deny list: You can select entries from the Connection Status list and add them to the Deny List to deny access. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explorer or Quick Time Player). If you want to enable the denied list, please check **Enable access list filtering** and click **Save** in the first column.
- Disconnect: If you want to break off the current connections, please select them and click this button. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explore or Quick Time Player).

Filter

<u>Enable access list filtering</u>: Check this item and click **Save** if you want to enable the access list filtering function.

<u>Filter type</u>: Select **Allow** or **Deny** as the filter type. If you choose **Allow Type**, only those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below can access the Network Camera, and the others cannot. On the contrary, if you choose **Deny Type**, those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below will not be allowed to access the Network Camera, and the others can.



Then you can **Add** a rule to the following Access List. Please note that the IPv6 access list column will not be displayed unless you enable IPv6 on the Network page. For more information about **IPv6 Settings**, please refer to Network > General settings on page 80 for detailed information.

There are three types of rules:

<u>Single</u>: This rule allows the user to add an IP address to the Allowed/Denied list. For example:



<u>Network</u>: This rule allows the user to assign a network address and corresponding subnet mask to the Allow/Deny List. The address and network mask are written in CIDR format.

For example:



IP address range 192.168.2.x will be bolcked.

If IPv6 filter is preferred, you will be prompted by the following window. Enter the IPv6 address and the two-digit prefix length to specify the range of IP addresses in your configuration.



Range: This rule allows the user to assign a range of IP addresses to the Allow/Deny List. Note: This rule only applies to IPv4 addresses.

For example:



Administrator IP address

<u>Always allow the IP address to access this device</u>: You can check this item and add the Administrator's IP address in this field to make sure the Administrator can always connect to the device.



Security > IEEE 802.1X

Enable this function if your network environment uses IEEE 802.1x, which is a port-based network access control. The network devices, intermediary switch/access point/hub, and RADIUS server must support and enable 802.1x settings.

The 802.1x standard is designed to enhance the security of local area networks, which provides authentication to network devices (clients) attached to a network port (wired or wireless). If all certificates between client and server are verified, a point-to-point connection will be enabled; if authentication fails, access on that port will be prohibited. 802.1x utilizes an existing protocol, the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), to facilitate communication.

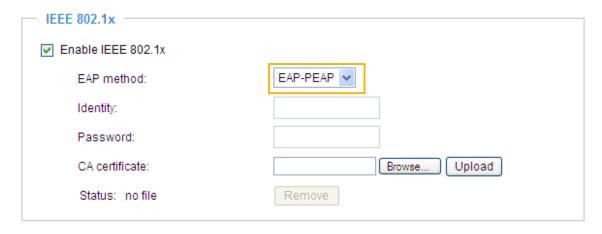
■ The components of a protected network with 802.1x authentication:

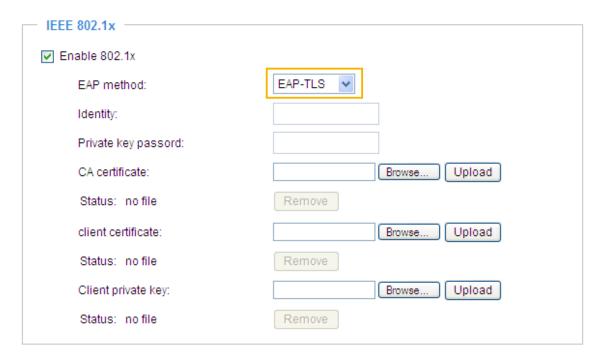


- 1. Supplicant: A client end user (camera), which requests authentication.
- 2. Authenticator (an access point or a switch): A "go between" which restricts unauthorized end users from communicating with the authentication server.
- 3. Authentication server (usually a RADIUS server): Checks the client certificate and decides whether to accept the end user's access request.
- VIVOTEK Network Cameras support two types of EAP methods to perform authentication: **EAP-PEAP** and **EAP-TLS**.

Please follow the steps below to enable 802.1x settings:

- 1. Before connecting the Network Camera to the protected network with 802.1x, please apply a digital certificate from a Certificate Authority (i.e., your network administrator) which can be validated by a RADIUS server.
- 2. Connect the Network Camera to a PC or notebook outside of the protected LAN. Open the configuration page of the Network Camera as shown below. Select **EAP-PEAP** or **EAP-TLS** as the EAP method. In the following blanks, enter your ID and password issued by the CA, then upload related certificate(s).

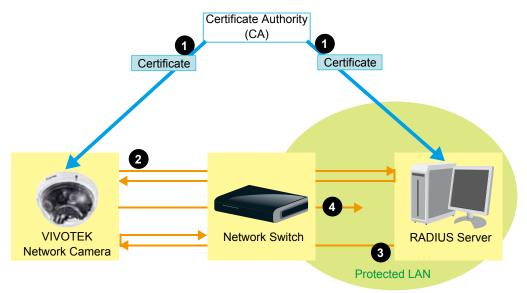




3. When all settings are complete, move the Network Camera to the protected LAN by connecting it to an 802.1x enabled switch. The devices will then start the authentication automatically.



- ► The authentication process for 802.1x:
- 1. The Certificate Authority (CA) provides the required signed certificates to the Network Camera (the supplicant) and the RADIUS Server (the authentication server).
- 2. A Network Camera requests access to the protected LAN using 802.1X via a switch (the authenticator). The client offers its identity and client certificate, which is then forwarded by the switch to the RADIUS Server, which uses an algorithm to authenticate the Network Camera and returns an acceptance or rejection back to the switch.
- 3. The switch also forwards the RADIUS Server's certificate to the Network Camera.
- 4. Assuming all certificates are validated, the switch then changes the Network Camera's state to authorized and is allowed access to the protected network via a pre-configured port.



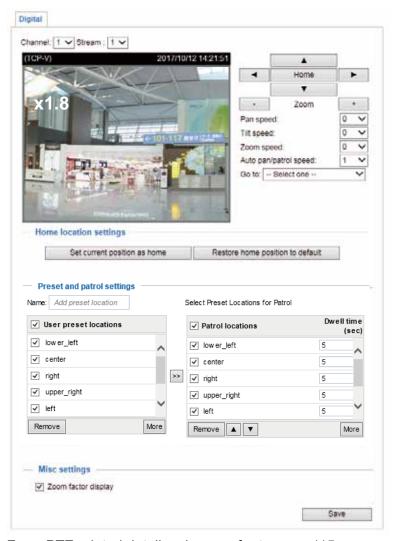
PTZ > PTZ settings

This section explains how to control the Network Camera's Pan/Tilt/Zoom operation.

Digital: Control the e-PTZ operation. Within a field of view, it allows users to quickly move the focus to a target area for close-up viewing without physically moving the camera.

Digital PTZ Operation (E-PTZ Operation)

The e-PTZ control settings section will be displayed as shown below:



For e-PTZ related details, please refer to page 115.

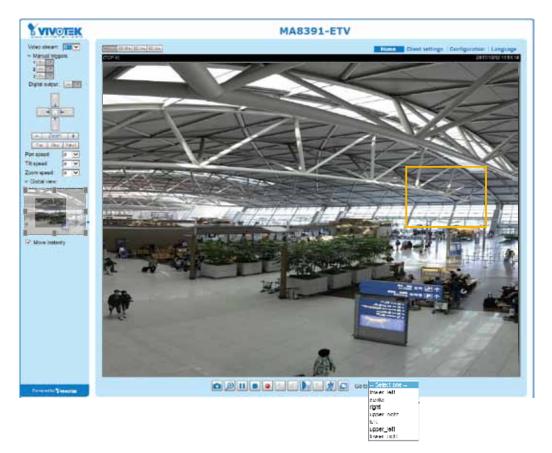
Auto pan/patrol speed: Select the speed from 1~5 (slow/fast) to set up the Auto pan/patrol speed control.

Zoom factor display

If you check this item, the zoom indicator will be displayed on the home page when you zoom in/out the live viewing window as the picture shown on the next page.

When completed with the e-PTZ settings, click **Save** to enable the settings on this page.

Home page in the E-PTZ Mode



- The e-Preset Positions will also be displayed on the home page. Select one from the drop-down list, and the Network Camera will move to the selected position.
- If you have set up different preset positions for different streams, you can select one of the video streams to display its separate preset positions.

Global View

In addition to using the e-PTZ control panel, you can also use the mouse to drag or resize the floating frame to pan/tilt/zoom the viewing region. The live view window will also move to the viewing region accordingly.

Moving Instantly

If you check this item, the live view window will switch to the new viewing region instantly after you move the floating frame. If not selected, the process of moving from one position to another will be shown.

Click on Image

The e-PTZ function also supports "Click on Image". When you click on any point of the Global View Window or Live View Window, the viewing region will also move to that point.

Note that the "Click on Image" function only applies when you have configured a smaller "Region of Interest" out of the maximum output frame! e.g., an 800 x 600 region from out of the camera's maximum frame size.

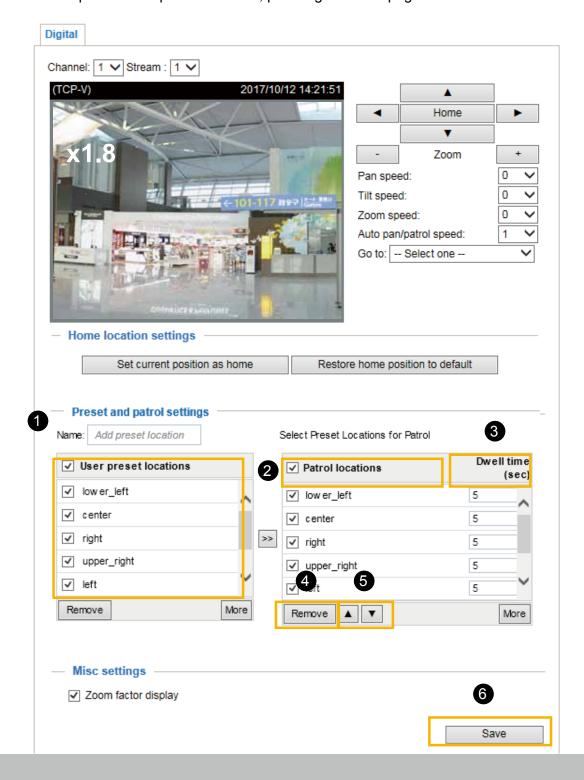
<u>Patrol button</u>: Click this button, then the Network Camera will patrol among the selected preset positions continuously.

Patrol settings

You can select some preset positions for the Network Camera to patrol.

Please follow the steps below to set up a patrol schedule:

- 1. Select the preset locations on the list, and click >> .
- 2. The selected preset locations will be displayed on the **Patrol locations** list.
- 3. Set the **Dwelling time** for the preset location during an auto patrol.
- 4. If you want to delete a preset location from the Patrol locations list, select it and click **Remove**.
- 5. Select a location and click \[\blacktriant{\blacktriant} \] to rearrange the patrol order.
- 6. Select patrol locations you want to save in the list and click **Save** to enable the patrol settings.
- 7. To implement the patrol schedule, please go to homepage and click on the **Patrol** button.

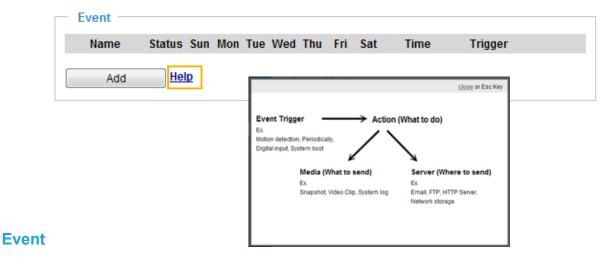


NOTE:

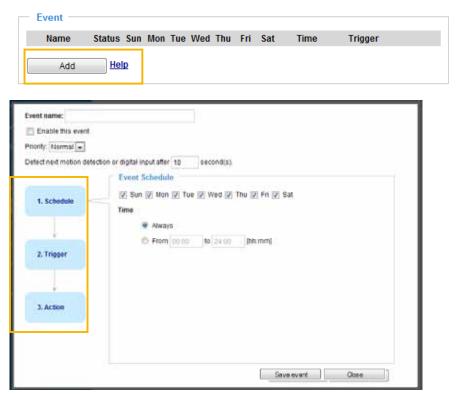
- The Preset Positions will also be displayed on the Home page. Select one from the **Go to** menu, and the Network Camera will move to the selected preset position.
- Click Patrol: The Network Camera will patrol along the selected positions repeatedly.

Event > Event settings

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to respond to particular situations (event). A typical application is that when a motion is detected, the Network Camera sends buffered images to an FTP server or e-mail address as notifications. Click on **Help**, there is an illustration shown in the pop-up window explaining that an event can be triggered by many sources, such as motion detection or external digital input devices. When an event is triggered, you can specify what type of action that will be performed. You can configure the Network Camera to send snapshots or videos to your email address or FTP site.



To configure an event with reactive measures such as recording video or snapshots, it is necessary to configure the server and media settings so that the Network Camera will know what action to take (such as which server to send the media files to) when a trigger is activated. An event is an action initiated by a user-defined trigger source. In the **Event** column, click **Add** to open the event settings window. Here you can arrange three elements -- Schedule, Trigger, and Action. A total of 3 event settings can be configured.



- Event name: Enter a name for the event setting.
- Enable this event: Select this checkbox to enable the event setting.
- Priority: Select the relative importance of this event (High, Normal, or Low). Events with a higher priority setting will be executed first.
- Detect next motion detection or digital input after

 seconds: Enter the duration in seconds to pause motion detection after a motion is detected. This can prevent event-related actions to take place too frequently.

1. Schedule

Specify the period of time during which the event trigger will take effect. Please select the days of the week and the time in a day (in 24-hr time format) for the event triggering schedule. For example, you may prefer an event to be triggered only during the off-office hours.

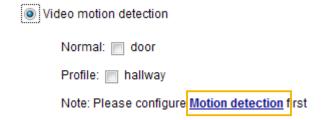
2. Trigger

This is the cause or stimulus which defines when to trigger the Network Camera. The trigger source can be configured to use the Network Camera's built-in motion detection mechanism or external digital input devices.

There are several choices of trigger sources as shown on the next page. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options.

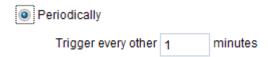
■ Video motion detection

This option makes use of the built-in motion detection mechanism as a trigger source. To enable this function, you need to configure a Motion Detection Window first. For more information, please refer to Motion Detection on page 131 for details.



■ Periodically

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger periodically for every other defined minute. Up to 999 minutes are allowed.



■ Digital input

This option allows the Network Camera to use an external digital input device or sensor as a trigger source. Depending on your application, there are many choices with digital input devices on the market which help detect changes in temperature, vibration, sound, light, etc.

■ System boot

This option triggers the Network Camera when the power to the Network Camera is disconnected and re-connected.

■ Recording notify

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the recording disk is full or when recording starts to overwrite older data.

■ Audio detection

A preset threshold can be configured with an external microphone as the trigger to system event. The triggering condition can be an input exceeding or falling below a threshold. Audio detection can take place as a complement to motion detection or as a method to detect activities not covered by the camera's view.

■ Camera tampering detection

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the camera detects that it is being tampered with. To enable this function, you need to configure the Tampering Detection option first. Please refer to page 136 for detailed information.



Manual Triggers

This option allows users to enable event triggers manually by clicking the on/off button on the homepage. Please configure 1 to 3 associated events before using this function.

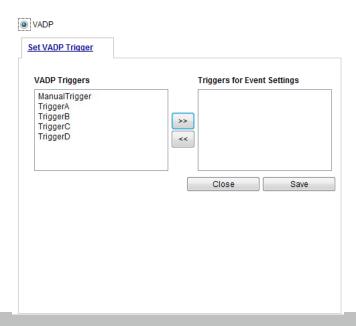




■ VADP

It is presumed that you already uploaded and enabled the VADP modules before you can associatee VADP triggers with an Event setting.

Click on the Set VADP Trigger button to open the VADP setup menu. The triggering conditions available with 3rd-party software modules known as VADP will be listed. Use the arrow buttons to select these triggers. Users may implant these modules for different purposes such as triggering motion detection, or applications related to video analysis, etc. Please refer to page 139 for the configuration options with VADP modules.



▼ TriggerD
 ▼ TriggerA
 ▼ TriggerB
 ➡ TriggerC
 Set VADP Trigger
 ▼ TriggerD
 TriggerA
 TriggerB
 TriggerB
 TriggerB
 TriggerB
 TriggerC

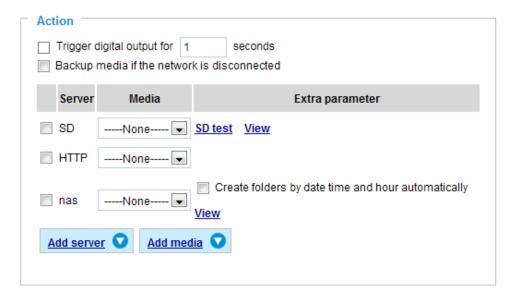
Once the triggers are configured, they will be listed under the VADP option.

3. Action

Define the actions to be performed by the Network Camera when a trigger is activated.

Close

Save



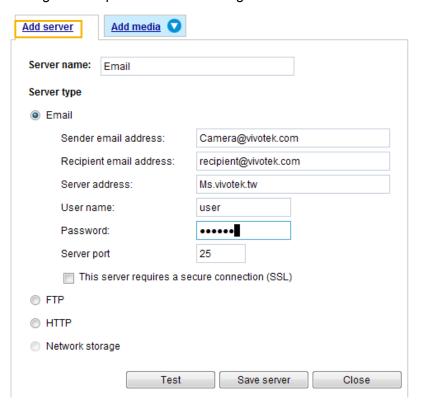
- Trigger digital output for
 seconds
 Select this option to turn on the external digital output device when a trigger is activated. Specify the length of the trigger interval in the text box.
- Backup media if the network is disconnected

 Select this option to backup media file on SD card if the network is disconnected. This function will only be displayed after you set up a network storage (NAS). The media to back up can include snapshot images, video, or system logs depending on your event settings.

Add server

It is necessary to configure the server and media settings so that the Network Camera will know what action to take (such as which server to send the media files to) when a trigger is activated. Click **Add server** to open the server setting window. You can specify where the notification messages are sent to when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 server settings can be configured.

There are four choices of server types available: Email, FTP, HTTP, and Network storage. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.



Server type - Email

Select to send the media files via email when a trigger is activated.

- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Sender email address: Enter the email address of the sender.
- Recipient email address: Enter the email address of the recipient.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the email server.
- User name: Enter the user name of the email account if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password of the email account if necessary.
- Server port: The default mail server port is set to 25. You can also manually set another port.

If your SMTP server requires a secure connection (SSL), select **This server requires a secure** connection (SSL).

To verify if the email settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window. If successful, you will also receive an email indicating the result.



Click **Save server** to enable the settings.

Note that after you configure the first event server, the new event server will automatically display on the Server list. If you wish to add other server options, click **Add server**.



Server type - FTP

Select to send the media files to an FTP server when a trigger is activated.



- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the FTP server.
- Server port: By default, the FTP server port is set to 21. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.
- User name: Enter the login name of the FTP account.
- Password: Enter the password of the FTP account.
- FTP folder name

Enter the folder where the media files will be placed. If the folder name does not exist, the Network Camera will automatically create one on the FTP server.

■ Passive mode

Most firewalls do not accept new connections initiated from external requests. If the FTP server supports passive mode, select this option to enable passive mode FTP and allow data transmission to pass through the firewall. The firmware default has the Passive mode checkbox selected.

To verify if the FTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as shown below. If successful, you will also receive a test.txt file on the FTP server.





Click Save server to enable the settings.

Server type - HTTP

Select to send the media files to an HTTP server when a trigger is activated.



- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- URL: Enter the URL of the HTTP server.
- User name: Enter the user name if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password if necessary.

To verify if the HTTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as shown below. If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the HTTP server.



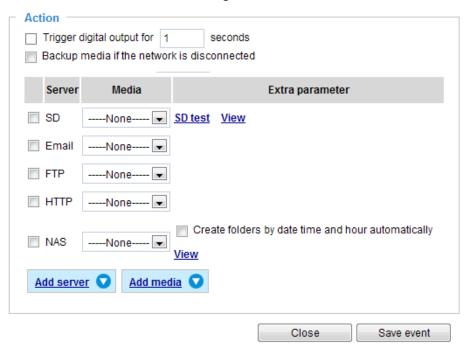


Click **Save server** to enable the settings.

Network storage:

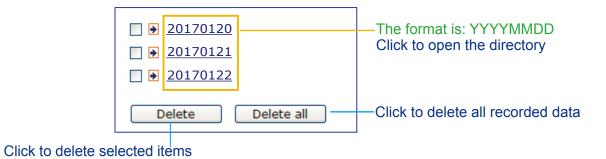
Select to send the media files to a networked storage when a trigger is activated. Please refer to **NAS server** on page 145 for details. Note that only one NAS server can be configured.

Click **Save server** to enable the settings.

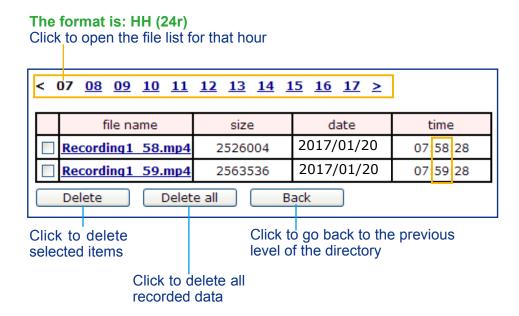


- SD Test: Click to test your SD card. The system will display a message indicating the result as a success or a failure. If you want to use your SD card for local storage, please format it before use. Please refer to page 126 for detailed information.
- View: Click this button to open a file list window. This function is only for SD card and Network Storage. If you click the View button for an SD card, a Local storage page will prompt so that you can manage the recorded files on SD card. For more information about Local storage, please refer to page 147. If you click the View button for a Network storage, a file directory window will prompt for you to view recorded data on Network storage. For detailed illustration, please refer to the next page.
- Create folders by date, time, and hour automatically: If you select this item, the system will automatically create folders by the date when video footages are stored onto the networked storage.

The following is an example of a file destination with video clips:



Click 20170120 to open the directory:

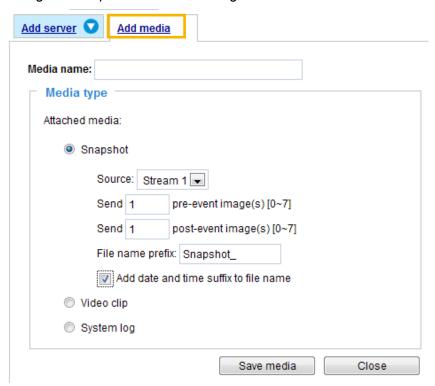


< 07 <u>08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 ></u>				
file name		size	date	time
Recording 1 58	mp4	2526004	2017/01/20	07:58:28
Recording 1 59	mp4	2563536	2017/01/20	07:59:28
Delete all Back				

The format is: File name prefix + Minute (mm)
You can set up the file name prefix on Add media page. Please refer to next page for detailed information.

Add media

Click **Add media** to open the media setting window. You can specify the type of media that will be sent when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 media settings can be configured. There are three choices of media types available: Snapshot, Video Clip, and System log. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.



Media type - Snapshot

Select to send snapshots when a trigger is activated.

- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.
- Source: Select to take snapshots from any of the video streams.
- Send ☐ pre-event images

 The Network Camera has a buffer to temporarily hold data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide how many images to capture before a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.
- Send ☐ post-event images Enter a number to decide how many images to capture after a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.

For example, if both the Send pre-event images and Send post-event images are set to 7, a total of 15 images can be generated after a trigger is activated.



■ File name prefix Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name. ■ Add date and time suffix to the file name Select this option to add a date/time suffix to the file name. For example:

Snapshot_20170513_100341

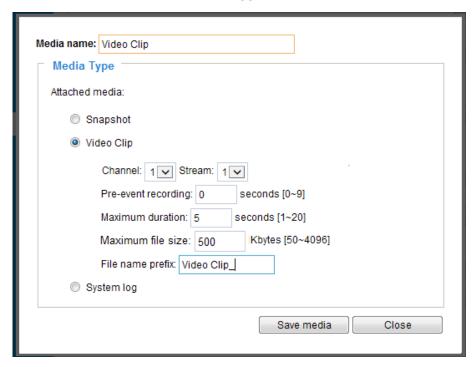
Tile name prefix Date and time suffix The format is: YYYYMMDD_HHMMSS

Click Save media to enable the settings.

Note that after you set up the first media server, a new column for media server will automatically display on the Media list. If you wish to add more media options, click **Add media**.

Media type - Video clip

Select to send video clips when a trigger is activated.

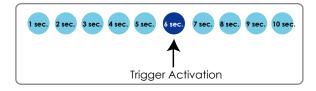


- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.
- Source: Select a video stream as the source of video clip.
- Pre-event recording

The Network Camera has a buffer to temporarily hold data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide the duration of recording before a trigger is activated. Up to 9 seconds can be set.

Maximum duration

Specify the maximum recording duration in seconds. The duration can be up to 10 seconds. For example, if pre-event recording is set to five seconds and the maximum duration is set to ten seconds, the Network Camera continues to record for another 4 seconds after a trigger is activated.



- Maximum file size Specify the maximum file size allowed. Some users may need to stitch the video clips together when searching and packing up forensic evidence.
- File name prefix
 Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

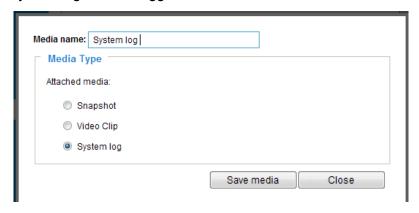
For example:



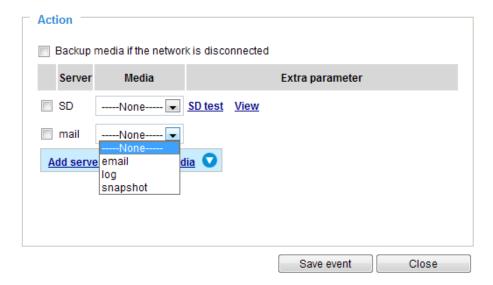
Click Save media to enable the settings.

Media type - System log

Select to send a system log when a trigger is activated.



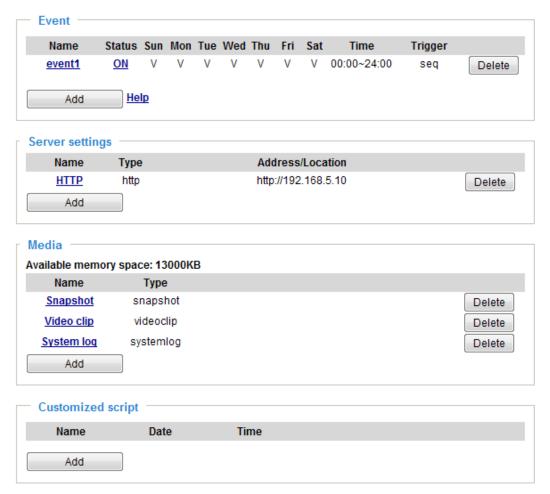
Click **Save media** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the page.



In the Event settings column, the Servers and Medias you configured will be listed; please make sure the Event -> Status is indicated as **ON**, in order to enable the event triggering action.

When completed, click the **Save event** button to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit Event Settings page. The new Event / Server settings / Media will appear in the event drop-down list on the Event setting page.

Please see the example of the Event setting page below:



When the Event Status is **ON**, the event configuration above is triggered by motion detection, the Network Camera will automatically send snapshots via e-mail.

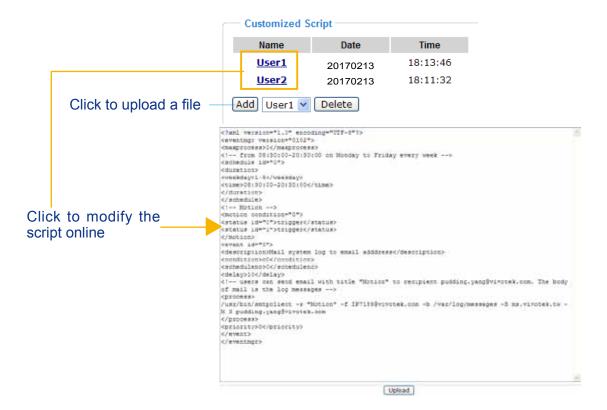
If you want to stop the event trigger, you can click on the **ON** button to turn it to **OFF** status or click the **Delete** button to remove the event setting.

To remove a server setting from the list, select a server name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**. Note that you can only delete a server setting when it is not applied in an existing event setting.

To remove a media setting from the list, select a media name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**. Note that you can only delete a media setting when it is not applied in an existing event setting.

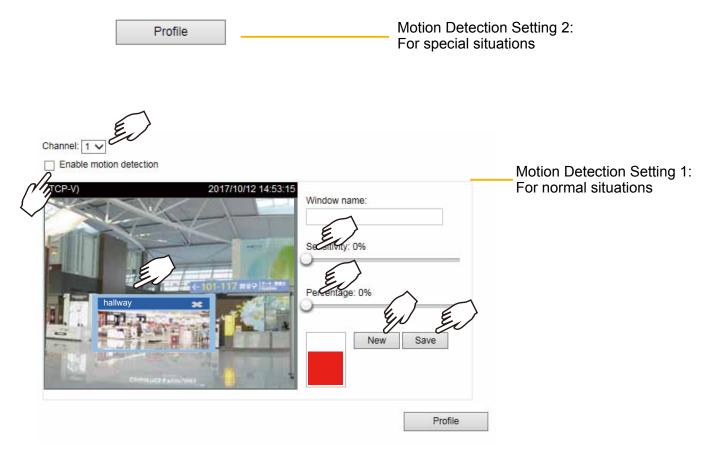
Customized Script

This function allows you to upload a sample script (.xml file) to the camera, which will save your time on configuring the settings. Please note that there is a limited number of customized scripts you can upload; if the current amount of customized scripts has reached the limit, an alert message will prompt. If you need more information, please contact VIVOTEK technical support.



Applications > Motion detection

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to enable motion detection. A total of 5 motion detection windows can be configured.



Follow the steps below to enable motion detection:

- 1. Click **New** to add a new motion detection window.
- 2. In the Window Name text box, enter a name for the motion detection window.
 - Click and drag the Motion window to a preferred location. Drag the the lower-right corner of the window to resize the window.
 - Drag the item size tab to change the minimum size of item to trigger an alarm. An intruding object must be larger than the preset percentage of the window to trigger an alarm. Change the percentage according to the live view.
 - To delete a window, click the X mark on the right of the window name.
- 3. Define the sensitivity to moving objects by moving the Sensitivity slide bar. Note that a high sensitivity is prone to produce false alarms such as the fast changes of light (such as day/night mode switch, turning lights on/off). A movement must persist longer than 0.3 second for the motion to be detected.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the settings.
- 5. Select the **Enable motion detection** checkbox to enable this function.

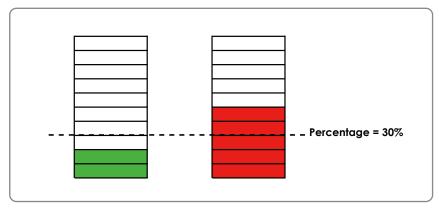
For example:

The Percentage Indicator will rise or fall depending on the variation between sequential images. When motions are detected by the Network Camera and are considered to exceed the preset threshold, the red bar rises. Meanwhile, the motion detection window will be outlined in red.

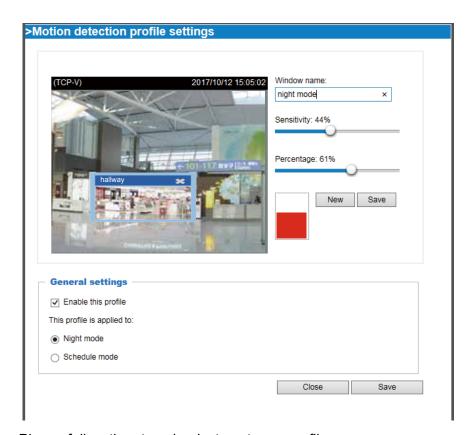


Photos or videos can be captured instantly and configured to be sent to a remote server (via an Email or FTP server). For more information on how to configure an event setting, please refer to Event settings on page 117.

A green bar indicates that even though motions have been detected, the event has not been triggered because the image variations still fall under the preset threshold.



If you want to configure other motion detection settings for day/night/schedule mode (e.g., for a different lighting condition), please click on **Profile** to open the Motion Detection Profile Settings page as shown below. Another three motion detection windows can be configured on this page.



Please follow the steps below to set up a profile:

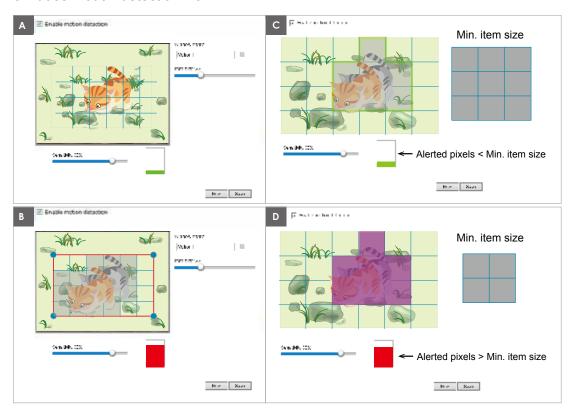
- 1. Create a new motion detection window.
- 2. Select the **Enable this profile** checkbox.
- 3. Select the applicable mode: Day mode, Night mode, or Schedule mode. Please manually enter a time range if you choose Schedule mode.
- 4. Click **Save** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

This motion detection window will also be displayed on the Event Settings page. You can go to **Event Settings** > **Trigger** to select it as a trigger source. Please refer to page 118 for detailed information.



NOTE:

► How does motion detection work?

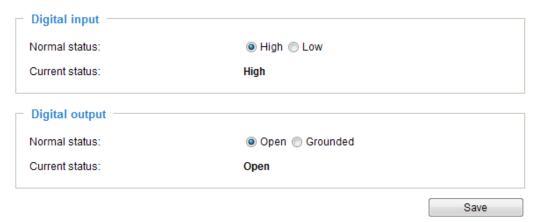


There are two motion detection parameters: Sensitivity and Min. Item Size. As illustrated above, frame A and frame B are two sequential images. Pixel differences between the two frames are detected and highlighted in gray in which the sensitivity setting will take effect. Sensitivity is a value that expresses the sensitivity to moving objects. A higher sensitivity setting allows camera to detect slight movements while a lower sensitivity setting will neglect them.

The minimum item size is a threshold value that determines how many "alerted pixels" can trigger an event. When the size of an intruding object is larger than the minimum size, and its movement persist for 0.3 second, the motion is judged to exceed the defined threshold; and the motion window will be outlined in red. With a large minimum item size, the size of moving object in frame C is considered as smaller than the minimum item size, no motion alarm is triggered. With a smaller minimum item size, the same moving object in frame D triggers the alarm.

For applications that require a high level of security management, it is suggested to use **higher** sensitivity settings. However, a higher sensitivity level can also produce false alarms due to fast light changes when switching between the day and night modes, AE switch, turning the light on or off, etc.

Applications > DI and DO



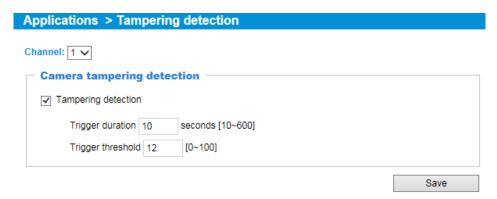
<u>Digital input</u>: Select High or Low as the Normal status for the digital input connection. Connect the digital input pin of the Network Camera to an external device to detect the current connection status.

<u>Digital output</u>: Select Grounded or Open to define the normal status for the digital output. Connect the digital output pin of the Network Camera to an external device to determine the current status.

Set up the event source as DI on **Event > Event settings > Trigger.** Please refer to page 118 for detailed information.

Applications > Tampering detection

This section explains how to set up camera tamper detection. With tamper detection, the camera is capable of detecting incidents such as **redirection**, **blocking or defocusing**, or even **spray paint**.



Please follow the steps below to configure the camera tamper detection function:

- 1. Enter the tamper trigger duration. (10 sec. ~ 10 min.) The tamper alarm will be triggered only when the tampering factor (the difference between current frame and pre-saved background) exceeds the trigger threshold.
- 2. Enter the trigger threshold for considerations that minor disruptions, such as the vibration caused by wind may trigger false alarm. The value is the percentage of pixel differentiation of the whole scene. Enter a trigger threshold to avoid false alarm.
- 3. Set up the event source as Camera Tampering Detection on **Event > Event settings > Trigger.** Please refer to page 118 for detailed information.

Applications > Audio detection

Audio detection, along with video motion detection, is applicable in the following scenarios:

- 1. Detection of activities not covered by camera view, e.g., a loud input by gun shots or breaking a door/window.
- 2. A usually noisy environment, such as a factory, suddenly becomes quiet due to a breakdown of machines.
- 3. A PTZ camera can be directed to turn to a preset point by the occurrence of audio events.
- 4. Dark environments where video motion detection may not function well.



The red circles indicate where the audio alarms can be triggered when breaching or falling below the preset threshold.

How to configure Audio detection:

- 1. Once the Audio detection window is opened, the current sound input will be interactively indicated by a fluctuating yellow wave diagram.
- 2. Use a mouse click to drag the Alarm level tab to a preferred location on the slide bar.
- 3. Select the "Enable audio detection" checkbox and click Save to enable the feature.

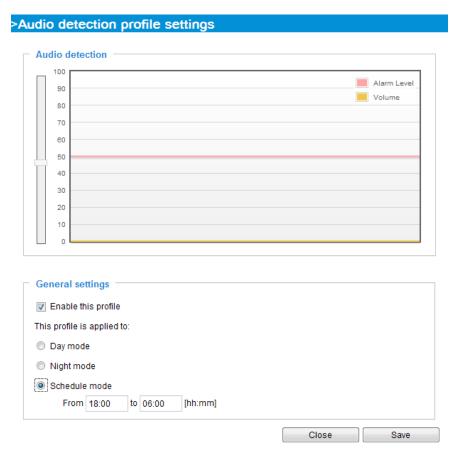


- 1. Note that the volume numbers (0~100) on the side of wave diagram does not represent decibel (dB). Sound intensity level has already been mapped to preset values. You can, however, use the real-world inputs at your installation site that are shown on the wave diagram to configure an alarm level.
- 2. To configure this feature, you must not mute the audio in Configuration > Media > Audio.

 The default of the camera can be muted due to the lack of an internal microphone. An external microphone is provided by users.

You can use the **Profile** window to configure a different Audio detection setting. For example, a place can be noisy in the day time and become very quiet in the night.

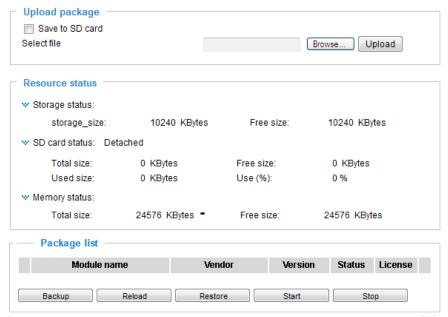
- 1. Click on the **Enable this profile** checkbox. Once the Audio detection window is opened, the current sound input will be interactively indicated by a fluctuating yellow wave diagram.
- 2. Use a mouse click to drag the **Alarm level** tab to a preferred location on the slide bar.
- 3. Select the **Day**, **Night**, or **Schedule** mode check circles. You may also manually configure a period of time during which this profile will take effect.
- 4. Click **Save** and then click **Close** to complete your configuration.



MPORTANT:

- If the Alarm level and the received volume are set within a range of 20% on the wave diagram, frequent alarms will be triggered. It is recommended to set the Alarm level farther apart from the detected sound level.
- To configure and enable this feature, you must not configure video stream #1 into Motion JPEG. If an external microphone input is connected and recording of audio stream is preferred, audio stream is transmitted between camera and viewer/recording station along with stream #1.
- Refer to page 79 for Audio settings, and page 73 for video streaming settings.

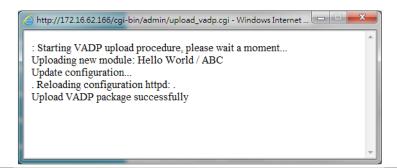
Applications > Package management - a.k.a., VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)



Users can store and execute VIVOTEK's or 3rd-party software modules onto the camera's flash memory or SD card. These software modules can apply in video analysis for intelligent video applications such as license plate recognition, object counting, or as an agent for edge recording, etc.

- Once the software package is successfully uploaded, the module configuration (vadp. xml) information is displayed. When uploading a module, the camera will examine whether the module fits the predefined VADP requirements. Please contact our technical support or the vendor of your 3rd-party module for the parameters contained within.
- Users can also run VIVOTEK's VADP packages as a means to access updated functionality instead of replacing the entire firmware.
- Note that for some cameras the flash is too small to hold VADP packages. These cameras will have its "Save to SD card" checkbox selected and grayed-out for all time.
- The file system of SD card (FAT32) does not support soft (symbolic) link. It will return failure if your module tries to create soft links on SD card.

To utilize a software module, acquire the software package and click **Browse** and **Upload** buttons. The screen message for a successful upload is shown below:



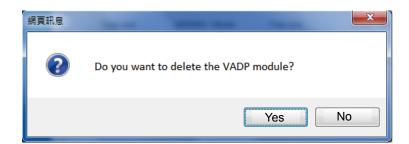
To start a module, select the checkcircle in front, and click the **Start** button.



If you should need to remove a module, select the checkcircle in front and then click the **Stop** button. By then the module status will become **OFF**, and the **X** button will appear at the end of the row. Click on the **X** button to remove an existing module.



When prompted by a confirm message, Click Yes to proceed.



Note that the actual memory consumed while operating the module will be indicated on the **Memory status** field. This helps determine whether a running module has consumed too much of system resources.

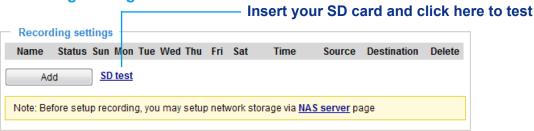
On the License page, use the Manual mode to register and activate the license for using VIVOTEK's VADP modules. You should acquire the license key from VIVOTEK's technical support, and manually upload to the network camera.



Recording > Recording settings

This section explains how to configure the recording settings for the Network Camera.

Recording Settings

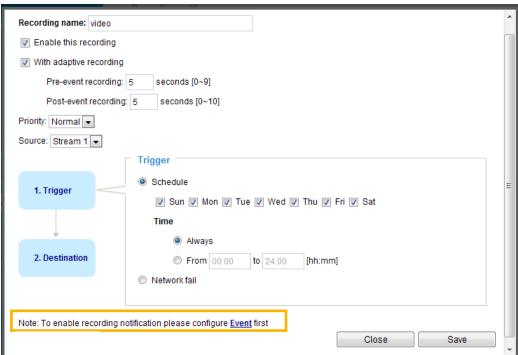




▶ Please remember to format your SD card via the camera's web console (in the Local storage . SD card management page) when using it for the first time. Please refer to page 147 for detailed information.

Recording Settings

Click **Add** to open the recording setting window. On this page, you can define the adaptive recording, recording source, recording schedule, and recording capacity. A total of 2 recording settings can be configured.

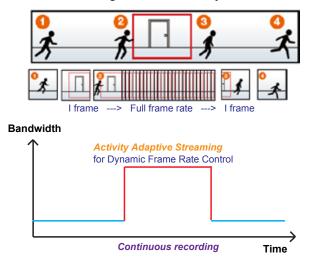


- Recording name: Enter a name for the recording setting.
- Enable this recording: Select this option to enable video recording.
- With adaptive recording:

Select this option will activate the frame rate control according to alarm trigger.

The frame control means that when there is a triggered alarm, the frame rate will raise up to the value you've configured on the Video quality page. Please refer to page 74 for more information.

If you enable adaptive recording on a camera, only when an event is triggered on Camera A will the server record the full frame rate streaming data; otherwise, it will only request the I frame data during normal monitoring, thus effectively saves bandwidths and storage space.





- ➤ To enable adaptive recording, please make sure you've set up the trigger source such as Motion Detection, DI Device, or Manual Trigger.
- ► When there is no alarm trigger:
 - JPEG mode: record 1 frame per second.
 - H.264 mode: record the I frame only.
- ▶ When the I frame period is >1s on Video settings page, firmware will force decrease the I frame period to 1s when adaptive recording is enabled.

The alarm trigger includes: motion detection and DI detection. Please refer to Event Settings on page 117.

- Pre-event recording and post-event recording
 The Network Camera has a buffer that temporarily holds data for a period of time. Therefore, when an
 event occurs, the camera can restrieve image frames taken several seconds ago. Enter a number to
 define the duration of recording before and after a trigger is activated.
- Priority: Select the relative importance of this recording (High, Normal, or Low). Recording with a higher priority setting will be executed first.
- Source (Channel/Stream): Select a video stream as the recording source.



▶ To enable recording notification please configure **Event settings** first . Please refer to page 117.

Please follow the steps below to set up the recording.

1. Trigger

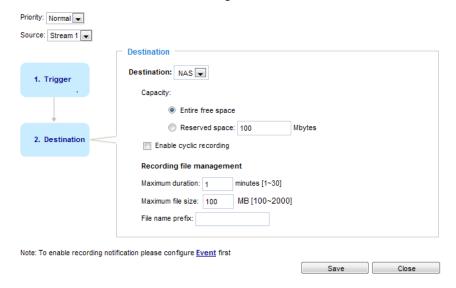
Select a trigger source.



- Schedule: The server will start to record files on the local storage or network storage (NAS).
- Network fail: Since network fail, the server will start to record files on the local storage (SD card).

2. Destination

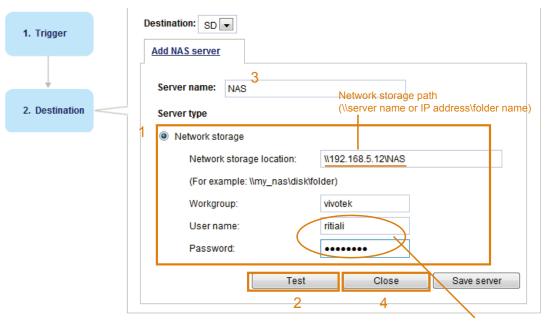
You can select the SD card or network storage (NAS) for the recorded video files. If you have not configured a NAS server, see details in the following.



NAS server

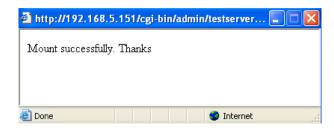
Click **Add NAS server** to open the server setting window and follow the steps below to configure:

1. Fill in the information for your server. For example:



User name and password for your server

2. Click **Test** to check the setting. The result will be shown in the pop-up window.

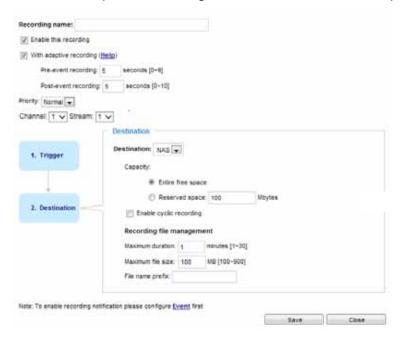






If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the network storage server.

- 3. Enter a server name.
- 4. Click **Save** to complete the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.



- Capacity: You can either choose the entire free space available or limit the reserved space. The recording size limit must be larger than the reserved amount for cyclic recording.
- Enable cyclic recording: If you check this item, when the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one. The reserved amount is reserved for the transaction stage when the storage space is about to be full and new data arrives. The minimum for the Reserved space must be larger than 15 MegaBytes.
- Recording file management: You can manually assign the Maximum duration and the Maximum file size for each recording footage. You may need to stitch individual files together under some circumstances. You may also designate a file name prefix by filling in the responsive text field.
- File name prefix: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

f you want to enable recording notification, please click *Event* to configure event triggering settings. Please refer to **Event > Event settings** on page 117 for more details.

When completed, select **Enable this recording**. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit this page. When the system begins recording, it will send the recorded files to the network storage. The new recording name will appear in the drop-down list on the recording page as shown below.

To remove a recording setting from the list, select a recording name from the drop-down list and click **Delete**.



- Click <u>recording</u> (Name): Opens the Recording Settings page to modify.
- Click ON (Status): The Status will become OFF and stop recording.
- Click NAS (Destination): Opens the file list of recordings as shown below. For more information about folder naming rules, please refer to page 124 for details.



Local storage > SD card management



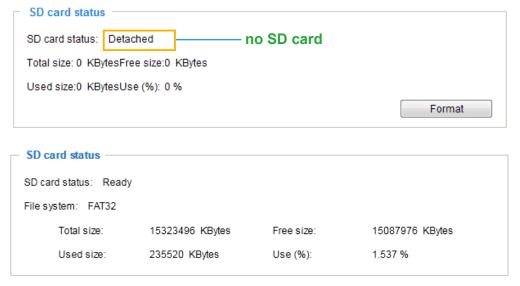
NOTE:

- It is recommended to turn OFF the recording activity before you remove an SD card from the camera.
- The lifespan of an SD card is limited. Regular replacement of the SD card can be necessary.
- Camera filesystem takes up several megabytes of memory space. The storage space cannot be used for recording.
- Using an SD card that already contains data recorded by another device should not be used in this camera.
- Please do not modify or change the folder names in the SD card. That may result in camera malfunctions.

This section explains how to manage the local storage on the Network Camera. Here you can view SD card status and implement SD card control.

SD card staus

This column shows the status and reserved space of your SD card. Please remember to format the SD card when using for the first time.

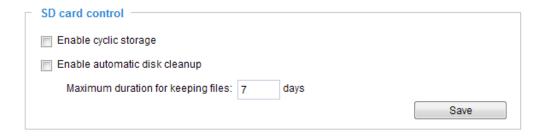


SD card format

The Linux kernel EXT4 file system format applies to SD card larger than 32GB. However, if EXT4 is applied, the computers running Windows will not be able to access the contents on the SD card.



SD card control



- Enable cyclic storage: Check this item if you want to enable cyclic recording. When the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one.
- Enable automatic disk cleanup: Check this item and enter the number of days you wish to retain a file. For example, if you enter "7 days", the recorded files will be stored on the SD card for 7 days.

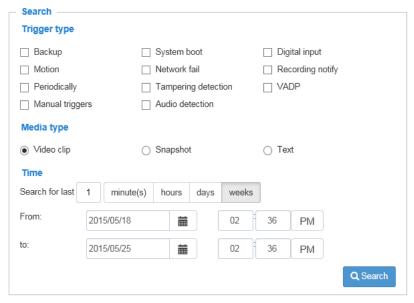
Click Save to enable your settings.

Local storage > Content management

This section explains how to manage the content of recorded videos on the Network Camera. Here you can search and view the records and view the searched results.

Searching and Viewing the Records

This column allows the user to set up search criteria for recorded data. If you do not select any criteria and click **Search** button, all recorded data will be listed in the **Search Results** column.



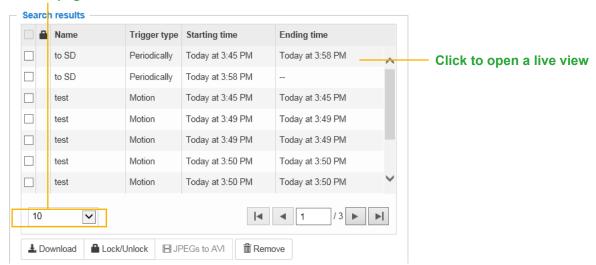
- File attributes: Select one or more items as your search criteria.
- Trigger time: Manually enter the time range you want to search for contents created at a specific point in time.

Click **Search** and the recorded data corresponding to the search criteria will be listed in **Search Results** window.

Search Results

The following is an example of search results. There are four columns: Trigger time, Media type, Trigger type, and Locked. Click — to sort the search results in either direction.

Numbers of entries displayed on one page



■ Play: Click on a search result which will highlight the selected item. A Play window will appear on top for immediate review of the selected file.

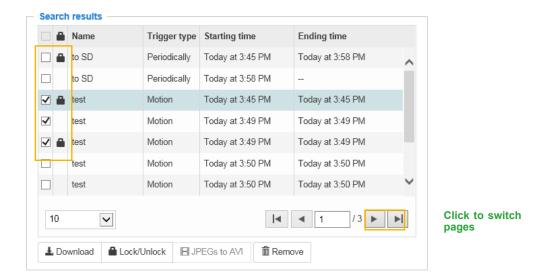
For example:



- Download: Click on a search result to highlight the selected item in purple as shown above. Then click the **Download** button and a file download window will pop up for you to save the file.
- JPEGs to AVI: This functions only applies to "JPEG" format files such as snapshots. You can select several snapshots from the list, then click this button. Those snapshots will be converted into an AVI file.

■ Lock/Unlock: Select the checkbox in front of a desired search result, then click this button. The selected items will become Locked, which will not be deleted during cyclic recording. You can click again to unlock the selections.

For example:



■ Remove: Select the desired search results, then click this button to delete the files.

Appendix

URL Commands for the Network Camera

1. Overview

For some customers who already have their own web site or web control application, the Network Camera/Video Server can be easily integrated through URL syntax. This section specifies the external HTTP-based application programming interface. The HTTP-based camera interface provides the functionality to request a single image, control camera functions (PTZ, output relay etc.), and get and set internal parameter values. The image and CGI-requests are handled by the built-in Web server.

2. Style Convention

In URL syntax and in descriptions of CGI parameters, text within angle brackets denotes content that is to be replaced with either a value or a string. When replacing the text string, the angle brackets should also be replaced. An example of this is the description of the name for the server, denoted with <servername> in the URL syntax description below, that is replaced with the string myserver in the URL syntax example further down in the page.

URL syntax is denoted with the word "Syntax:" written in bold face followed by a box with the referenced syntax as shown below. For example, name of the server is written as <servername> and is intended to be replaced with the name of the actual server. This can either be a name, e.g., "mywebcam" or "thecam. adomain.net" or the associated IP number for the server, e.g., 192.168.0.220.

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

Description of returned data is written with "Return:" in bold face followed by the returned data in a box. All data is returned in HTTP format, i.e., each line is separated with a Carriage Return and Line Feed (CRLF) printed as \r\n.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 <HTTP code> <HTTP text>\r\n

URL syntax examples are written with "**Example:**" in bold face followed by a short description and a light grey box with the example.

Example: request a single snapshot image

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg

3. General CGI URL Syntax and Parameters

CGI parameters are written in lower-case and as one word without any underscores or other separators. When the CGI request includes internal camera parameters, these parameters must be written exactly as they are named in the camera or video server. The CGIs are organized in functionally-related directories under the cgi-bin directory. The file extension .cgi is required.

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/<*subdir*>[/<*subdir*>...]/<*cgi*>.<*ext*>
[?<parameter>=<value>[&<parameter>=<value>...]]

Example: Set digital output #1 to active

http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=1

4. Security Level

SECURITY LEVEL	SUB-DIRECTORY	DESCRIPTION
0	anonymous	Unprotected.
1 [view]	anonymous, viewer,	1. Can view, listen, talk to camera.
	dido, camctrl	2. Can control DI/DO, PTZ of the camera.
4 [operator]	anonymous, viewer,	Operator access rights can modify most of the camera's
	dido, camctrl, operator	parameters except some privileges and network options.
6 [admin]	anonymous, viewer,	Administrator access rights can fully control the camera's
	dido, camctrl, operator,	operations.
	admin	
7	N/A	Internal parameters. Unable to be changed by any external
		interfaces.

5. Get Server Parameter Values

Note: The access right depends on the URL directory.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/anonymous/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>...]
```

Where the *<parameter>* should be *<group>*[_*<name>*] or *<group>*[.*<name>*]. If you do not specify any parameters, all the parameters on the server will be returned. If you specify only *<group>*, the parameters oftherelated group will be returned.

When querying parameter values, the current parameter values are returned.

A successful control request returns parameter pairs as follows:

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n

Context-Length: <length>\r\n

\r\n

<parameter pair>

where<parameter pair> is
<parameter>=<value>\r\n
[<parameter pair>]

<length> is the actual length of content.

Example: Request IP address and its response

Request:

http://192.168.0.123/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?network_ipaddress

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n

Context-Length: 33\r\n

 $r\n$

6. Set Server Parameter Values

Note: The access right depends on the URL directory.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/anonymous/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>...][&update=<value>][&return=<return page>]
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>...][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>...][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>...][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
<group>_<name></name></group>	value to assigned	Assign <i><value></value></i> to the parameter <i><group>_<name></name></group></i> .	
update	<boolean></boolean>	Set to 1 to update all fields (no need to update parameter in each	
		group).	
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page < return page > after the parameter is assigned.	
		The <return page="">can be a full URL path or relative path according to</return>	
		the current path. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an	
		empty page.	
		(Note: The return page can be a general HTML file(.htm, .html) or	
		VIVOTEK server script executable (.vspx) file. It cannot be a CGI	
		commandor have any extra parameters. This parameter must be	
		placed at the end of the parameter list	

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n Context-Length: <length>\r\n

 $r\n$

<parameter pair>

where<parameter pair> is

<parameter> = <value>\r\n

[<parameter pair>]

Only the parameters that you set and are readable will be returned.

Example: Set the IP address of server to 192.168.0.123:

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi?network_ipaddress=192.168.0.123

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/html\r\n

Context-Length: 33\r\n

 $r\n$

 $network.ipaddress=192.168.0.123\r\n$

7. Available parameters on the server

Valid values:

VALID VALUES	DESCRIPTION		
string[<n>]</n>	Text strings shorter than `n' characters. The characters ``,',<,>,& are invalid.		
string[n~m]	Text strings longer than `n' characters and shorter than `m' characters. The		
	characters ",',<,>,& are invalid.		
password[<n>]</n>	The same as string but displays'*' instead.		
<integer></integer>	Any single integer number in 32-bits.		
	The range is -2147483648~2147483647.		
<positive integer=""></positive>	Any single positive integer number in 32-bits.		
	The range is 1~ 4294967295.		
<m> ~ <n></n></m>	Any number between 'm' and 'n'.		
domain name[<n>]</n>	A string limited to a domain name shorter than `n' characters (eg. www.ibm.com).		
email address [<n>]</n>	A string limited to an email address shorter than 'n' characters (eg.		
	joe@www.ibm.com).		
<ip address=""></ip>	A string limited to an IP address (eg. 192.168.1.1).		
<mac address=""></mac>	A string limited to contain a MAC address without hyphens or colons.		
<boolean></boolean>	A boolean value of 1 or 0 represents [Yes or No], [True or False], [Enable or		
	Disable].		
<value1>,</value1>	Enumeration. Only given values are valid.		
<value2>,</value2>			
<value3>,</value3>			
blank	A blank string.		
everything inside <>	A description		
integer primary key	SQLite data type. A 32-bit signed integer. The value is assigned a unique integer by		
	the server.		
<text></text>	SQLite data type. The value is a text string, stored using the database encoding		
	(UTF-8, UTF-16BE or UTF-16-LE).		
<coordinate></coordinate>	x, y coordinate (eg. 0,0)		
<window size=""></window>	window width and height (eg. 800x600)		
<w,h></w,h>	The format for coordinate in 2D.		
	W is the pixel number of width.		
	H is the pixel number of height.		
	EX: (176,144)		
<wxh></wxh>	The format for resolution.		
	W is the pixel number of width.		

	H is the pixel number of height. Ex: 1920x1080, 2048x1536	
available	The API is listed in product WebAPIs.	
non-available	The API is not in product WebAPIs.	
valid	The API is listed in product WebAPIs, and is functional.	
non-valid	The API is listed in product WebAPIs, but is malfunction in this status.	
<decimal></decimal>	Any decimal number expressed in 32-bits ranging from 1.18e-38~3.40e+38.	

 $\ensuremath{\mathsf{NOTE}}\xspace$ The camera should not be restarted when parameters are changed.

7.1 system

Group: system

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
hostname	string[64]	1/6	Host name of server
			(Network Camera,
			Wireless Network Camera,
			Video Server,
			Wireless Video Server).
ledoff	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Turn on (0) or turn off (1) all led indicators.
date	<yyyy dd="" mm="">,</yyyy>	6/6	Current date of system. Set to 'keep' to keep
	keep,		date unchanged. Set to 'auto' to use NTP to
	auto		synchronize date.
time	<hh:mm:ss>,</hh:mm:ss>	6/6	Current time of the system. Set to 'keep' to
	keep,		keep time unchanged. Set to 'auto' to use NTP
	auto		to synchronize time.
datetime	<mmddhhmmyyyy< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>Another current time format of the system.</td></mmddhhmmyyyy<>	6/6	Another current time format of the system.
	.ss>		
ntp	<domain name="">,</domain>	6/6	NTP server.
	<ip address="">,</ip>		*Do not use "skip to invoke default server" for
	<blank></blank>		default value.
timezoneindex	-489 ~ 529	6/6	Indicate timezone and area.
			-480: GMT-12:00 Eniwetok, Kwajalein
			-440: GMT-11:00 Midway Island, Samoa
			-400: GMT-10:00 Hawaii
			-360: GMT-09:00 Alaska
			-320: GMT-08:00 Las Vegas, San_Francisco,
			Vancouver
			-280: GMT-07:00 Mountain Time, Denver
			-281: GMT-07:00 Arizona
			-240: GMT-06:00 Central America, Central
			Time, Mexico City, Saskatchewan
			-200: GMT-05:00 Eastern Time, New York,
			Toronto
			-201: GMT-05:00 Bogota, Lima, Quito, Indiana
			-180: GMT-04:30 Caracas
			-160: GMT-04:00 Atlantic Time, Canada, La
			Paz, Santiago

-140: GMT-03:30 Newfoundland -120: GMT-03:00 Brasilia, Buenos Aires, Georgetown, Greenland -80: GMT-02:00 Mid-Atlantic -40: GMT-01:00 Azores, Cape_Verde_IS. 0: GMT Casablanca, Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London 40: GMT 01:00 Amsterdam, Berlin, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna, Madrid, Paris 41: GMT 01:00 Warsaw, Budapest, Bern 80: GMT 02:00 Athens, Helsinki, Istanbul, Riga 81: GMT 02:00 Cairo 82: GMT 02:00 Lebanon, Minsk 83: GMT 02:00 Israel 120: GMT 03:00 Baghdad, Kuwait, Riyadh, Moscow, St. Petersburg, Nairobi 121: GMT 03:00 Iraq 140: GMT 03:30 Tehran 160: GMT 04:00 Abu Dhabi, Muscat, Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan 180: GMT 04:30 Kabul 200: GMT 05:00 Ekaterinburg, Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent 220: GMT 05:30 Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi 230: GMT 05:45 Kathmandu 240: GMT 06:00 Almaty, Novosibirsk, Astana, Dhaka, Sri Jayawardenepura 260: GMT 06:30 Rangoon 280: GMT 07:00 Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta, Krasnoyarsk 320: GMT 08:00 Beijing, Chongging, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Taipei 360: GMT 09:00 Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo, Seoul, Yakutsk 380: GMT 09:30 Adelaide, Darwin 400: GMT 10:00 Brisbane, Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney, Guam, Vladivostok 440: GMT 11:00 Magadan, Solomon Is., New

			Caledonia
			480: GMT 12:00 Aucklan, Wellington, Fiji,
			Kamchatka, Marshall Is.
			520: GMT 13:00 Nuku'Alofa
daylight_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable automaticdaylight saving time in time
			zone.
daylight_dstactualmode	<positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Check if current time is under daylight saving
			time.
			(Used internally)
daylight_auto_begintime	string[19]	6/7	Display the current daylight saving start time.
daylight_auto_endtime	string[19]	6/7	Display the current daylight saving end time.
daylight_timezones	string	6/6	List time zone index which support daylight
			saving time.
updateinterval	0,	6/6	0 to Disable automatic time adjustment,
	3600,		otherwise, it indicates the seconds between
	86400,		NTP automatic update intervals.
	604800,		
	2592000		
restore	0,	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default
	<positive integer=""></positive>		values after <value> seconds.</value>
reset	0,	7/6	Restart the server after <value> seconds if</value>
	<positive integer=""></positive>		<value> is non-negative.</value>
restoreexceptnet	0,	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default
	<positive integer=""></positive>		values except (ipaddress, subnet, router,
			dns1, dns2, pppoe).
			This command can cooperate with other
			"restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When
			cooperating with others, the system
			parameters will be restored to the default
			value except for a union of the combined
			results.
restoreexceptdst	0,	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default
	<positive integer=""></positive>		values except all daylight saving time settings.
			This command can cooperate with other
			"restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When
			cooperating with others, the system
			parameters will be restored to default values
			except for a union of combined results.
restoreexceptlang	0,	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default
	<positive integer=""></positive>		values except the custom language file the

			user has uploaded.
			This command can cooperate with other
			"restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When
			cooperating with others, the system
			parameters will be restored to the default
			value except for a union of the combined
			results.
restoreexceptvadp	0,	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default
	<positive integer=""></positive>		values except the vadp parameters and VADP
			modules that stored in the system.
			This command can cooperate with other
			"restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When
			cooperating with others, the system
			parameters will be restored to the default
			value except for a union of the combined
			results.
restoreexceptfocusvalue	0,	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default
	<positive integer=""></positive>		values except zoom and focus value.
			This command can cooperate with other
			"restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When
			cooperating with others, the system
			parameters will be restored to the default
			value except for a union of the combined
			results.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_remotefocus"
			!= 0.

7.1.1 system.info

Subgroup of **system**: **info** (The fields in this group are unchangeable.)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
modelname	string[40]	0/7	Internal model name of the server
extendedmodelname	string[40]	0/7	ODM specific model name of server (eg.
			DCS-5610). If it is not an ODM model, this field
			will be equal to "modelname"
serialnumber	<mac address=""></mac>	0/7	12 characters MAC address (without hyphens).
firmwareversion	string[40]	0/7	Firmware version, including model, company,
			and version number in the

			format: < MODEL-BRAND-VERSION >
language_count	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of webpage languages available on
			the server.
language_i<0~(count-1)>	string[16]	0/7	Available language lists.
	language_i0 :		
	English		
	language_i1 :		
	Deutsch		
	language_i2 :		
	Español		
	language_i3 :		
	Français		
	language_i4 :		
	Italiano		
	language_i5:日本		
	語		
	language_i6 :		
	Português		
	language_i7:简体		
	中文		
	language_i8:繁體		
	中文		
customlanguage_maxcoun	0, <positive< td=""><td>0/6</td><td>Maximum number of custom languages</td></positive<>	0/6	Maximum number of custom languages
t	integer>		supported on the server.
customlanguage_count	0, <positive< td=""><td>0/6</td><td>Number of custom languages which have been</td></positive<>	0/6	Number of custom languages which have been
	integer>		uploaded to the server.
customlanguage_i<0~(ma	string	0/6	Custom language name.
xcount-1)>			

7.2 status

Group: **status**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
di_i<0~(capability_ndi-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	0 => Inactive, normal
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			1 => Active, triggered
			(capability.ndi > 0)
do_i<0~(capability_ndo-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	0 => Inactive, normal
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			1 => Active, triggered
			(capability.ndo > 0)
onlinenum_rtsp	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Current number of RTSP connections.</td></positive<>	6/7	Current number of RTSP connections.
	integer>		
onlinenum_httppush	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Current number of HTTP push server</td></positive<>	6/7	Current number of HTTP push server
	integer>		connections.
onlinenum_sip	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Current number of SIP connections.</td></positive<>	6/7	Current number of SIP connections.
	integer>		
eth_i0	<string></string>	1/7	Get network information from mii-tool.
vi_i<0~(capability_nvi-1)>	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	Virtual input
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			0 => Inactive
			1 => Active
			(capability.nvi > 0)

7.3 digital input behavior define

Group: $di_i<0~(n-1)>$ for n is the value of "capability_ndi" (capability.ndi > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
normalstate	high,	1/1	Indicates open circuit or closed circuit
	low		(inactive status)

7.4 digital output behavior define

Group: $do_i<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n is the value of "capability_ndo" (capability.ndo > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
normalstate	open,	1/1	Indicate open circuit or closed circuit (inactive
	grounded		status)

7.5 security

Group: **security**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
privilege_do	view, operator,	1/6	Indicate which privileges and above can
	admin		control digital output
			(capability.ndo > 0)
privilege_camctrl	view, operator,	1/6	Indicate which privileges and above can
	admin		control PTZ
			(capability.ptzenabled > 0 or capability.eptz >
			0)
user_i0_name	string[64]	6/7	User name of root
user_i<1~20>_name	string[64]	6/7	User name
user_i0_pass	password[64]	7/6	Root password
user_i<1~20>_pass	password[64]	7/6	User password
user_i0_privilege	view,	6/7	Root privilege
	operator,		
	admin		
user_i<1~20>_ privilege	view,	6/6	User privilege
	operator,		
	admin		

7.6 network

Group: network

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
preprocess	<positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set
			separately as follows:
			Bit 0 => HTTP service;
			Bit 1=> HTTPS service;
			Bit 2=> FTP service;
			Bit 3 => Two way audio and RTSP Streaming
			service;
			To stop service before changing its port
			settings. It's recommended to set this
			parameter when change a service port to the
			port occupied by another service currently.

		1	1
			Otherwise, the service may fail.
			Stopped service will auto-start after changing
			port settings.
			Ex:
			Change HTTP port from 80 to 5556, and
			change RTP port for video from 5556 to 20480.
			Then, set preprocess=9 to stop both service
			first.
			"/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi?
			network_preprocess=9&network_http_port=
			5556& network_rtp_videoport=20480"
type	lan,	6/6	Network connection type.
	pppoe		
resetip	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	1 => Get ipaddress, subnet, router, dns1,
			dns2 from DHCP server at next reboot.
			0 => Use preset ipaddress, subnet, rounter,
			dns1, and dns2.
ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	IP address of server.
subnet	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Subnet mask.
router	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Default gateway.
dns1	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Primary DNS server.
dns2	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Secondary DNS server.
wins1	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Primary WINS server.
wins2	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Secondary WINS server.
		I	I .

7.6.1 802.1x

Subgroup of **network:** ieee8021x (capability.protocol.ieee8021x > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable IEEE 802.1x
eapmethod	eap-peap, eap-tls	6/6	Selected EAP method
identity_peap	string[64]	6/6	PEAP identity
identity_tls	string[64]	6/6	TLS identity
password	string[200]	7/6	Password for TLS
privatekeypassword	string[200]	7/6	Password for PEAP
ca_exist	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	CA installed flag
ca_time	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>CA installed time. Represented in EPOCH</td></positive<>	6/7	CA installed time. Represented in EPOCH

	integer>		
ca_size	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>CA file size (in bytes)</td></positive<>	6/7	CA file size (in bytes)
	integer>		
certificate_exist	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Certificate installed flag (for TLS)
certificate_time	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Certificate installed time. Represented in</td></positive<>	6/7	Certificate installed time. Represented in
	integer>		EPOCH
certificate_size	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Certificate file size (in bytes)</td></positive<>	6/7	Certificate file size (in bytes)
	integer>		
privatekey_exist	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Private key installed flag (for TLS)
privatekey_time	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Private key installed time. Represented in</td></positive<>	6/7	Private key installed time. Represented in
	integer>		EPOCH
privatekey_size	0, <positive< td=""><td>6/7</td><td>Private key file size (in bytes)</td></positive<>	6/7	Private key file size (in bytes)
	integer>		

7.6.2 **QOS**

Subgroup of **network: qos_cos** (capability.protocol.qos.cos > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable CoS (IEEE 802.1p)
vlanid	1~4095	6/6	VLAN ID
video	0~7	6/6	Video channel for CoS
audio	0~7	6/6	Audio channel for CoS
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>			(capability.naudioin > 0)
eventalarm	0~7	6/6	Event/alarm channel for CoS
management	0~7	6/6	Management channel for CoS
eventtunnel	0~7	6/6	Event/Control channel for CoS

Subgroup of **network: qos_dscp** (capability.protocol.qos.dscp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable DSCP
video	0~63	6/6	Video channel for DSCP
audio	0~63	6/6	Audio channel for DSCP
			(capability.naudioin > 0)
eventalarm	0~63	6/6	Event/alarm channel for DSCP
management	0~63	6/6	Management channel for DSCP
eventtunnel	0~63	6/6	Event/Control channel for DSCP

7.6.3 IPV6

Subgroup of **network**: **ipv6** (capability.protocol.ipv6 > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable IPv6.
addonipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	IPv6 IP address.
addonprefixlen	0~128	6/6	IPv6 prefix length.
addonrouter	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	IPv6 router address.
addondns	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	IPv6 DNS address.
allowoptional	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Allow manually setup of IP address setting.

7.6.4 FTP

Subgroup of **network**: **ftp**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
port	21, 1025~65535	6/6	Local ftp server port.
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable ftp.

7.6.5 HTTP

Subgroup of **network**: **http**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
port	80, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	HTTP port.
alternateport	1025~65535	6/6	Alternate HTTP port.
authmode	basic,	1/6	HTTP authentication mode.
	digest		
c<0~(capability_nvideoin-	string[32]	1/6	Http server push access name for channel N
1)>_s<0~(capability_nm			stream M,
ediastream-1)>_accessna			N= 1~ capability.nvideoin.
me			M= 1~ capability.nmediastream.
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>			(capability.protocol.spush_mjpeg =1 and
			capability.nmediastream > 0 and
			capability.nvideoin > 0)
			The value are shown as
			video.mjpg = c0_s0_accessname,
			(channel1 stream1)

			videos2.mjpg = c0_s1_accessname,
			(channel1 stream2)
			video2.mjpg = c1_s0_accessname,
			(channel2 stream1)
			video2s2.mjpg = c1_s1_accessname,
			(channel2 stream2)
			etc.
anonymousviewing	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	Enable anonymous streaming viewing.

7.6.6 HTTPS port

Subgroup of **network**: **https** (capability.protocol.https > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
port	443, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	HTTPS port.

7.6.7 RTSP

Subgroup of **network**: **rtsp** (capability.protocol.rtsp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
port	554, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	RTSP port.
			(capability.protocol.rtsp=1)
anonymousviewing	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	Enable anoymous streaming viewing.
authmode	disable,	1/6	RTSP authentication mode.
	basic,		(capability.protocol.rtsp=1)
	digest		
c<0~(capability_nvideoin	string[32]	1/6	RTSP access name for channel N stream M,
-1)>_s<0~(capability_nm			N= 1~ capability.nvideoin.
ediastream-1)>_accessna			M= 1~ capability.nmediastream.
me			(capability.protocol.spush_mjpeg =1 and
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>			capability.nmediastream > 0 and
			capability.nvideoin > 0)
			The value are shown as
			live.sdp = c0_s0_accessname,
			(channel1 stream1)
			lives2.sdp = c0_s1_accessname,
			(channel1 stream2)
			live2.sdp = c1_s0_accessname,
			(channel2 stream1)

		live2s2.sdp = c1_s1_accessname,	
		(channel2 stream2)	
		etc.	

7.6.7.1 RTSP multicast

Subgroup of $network_rtsp_c<0\sim(n-1)_s<0\sim(m-1)>: multicast$ n is channel count, m is stream count

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
alwaysmulticast	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable always multicast.
ipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	4/4	Multicast video IP address.
videoipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	4/4	Multicast video IP address.
audioipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	4/4	Multicast audio IP address.
metadataipaddress	<ip address=""></ip>	4/4	Multicast metadata IP address.
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast video port.
audioport	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast audio port.
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>			* Only available when capability_naudioin > 0
metadataport	1026~65534	4/4	Multicast metadata port.
ttl	1 ~ 255	4/4	Multicasttime to live value.

7.6.8 SIP port

Subgroup of **network**: **sip** (capability.protocol.sip> 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	1025 ~ 65535	1/6	SIP port.

7.6.9 RTP port

Subgroup of **network**: **rtp**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION	
		(get/set)		
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Video channel port for RTP.	
			(capability.protocol.rtp_unicast=1)	
audioport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Audio channel port for RTP.	
			(capability.protocol.rtp_unicast=1)	
metadataport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Metadata channel port for RTP.	

7.6.10 **PPPoE**

Subgroup of **network**: **pppoe** (capability.protocol.pppoe > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
user	string[128]	6/6	PPPoE account user name.
pass	password[64]	7/6	PPPoE account password.

7.7 IP Filter

Group: ipfilter

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable access list filtering.
admin_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable administrator IP address.
admin_ip	string[43]	6/6	Administrator IP address.
maxconnection	1~10	6/6	Maximum number of concurrent streaming
			connection(s).
type	0, 1	6/6	Ipfilter policy :
			0 => allow
			1 => deny
ipv4list_i<0~9>	Single address: <ip< td=""><td>6/6</td><td>IPv4 address list.</td></ip<>	6/6	IPv4 address list.
	address>		
	Network address:		
	<ip <="" address="" td=""><td></td><td></td></ip>		
	network mask>		
	Range		
	address: <start ip<="" td=""><td></td><td></td></start>		
	address - end ip		
	address>		
ipv6list_i<0~9>	string[43]	6/6	IPv6 address list.

7.8 Video input

Group: videoin

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
cmosfreq	50, 60	4/4	CMOS frequency.
			(capability.videoin.type=2)
c0_cmosfreq	50, 60	4/4	CMOS frequency.
			(capability.videoin.type=2)
whitebalance	auto,	4/4	Modes of white balance.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>	manual,		"auto": Auto white balance
	rbgain,		"rbgain": Use rgain and bgain to set white
	widerange,		balance manually.
	outdoor,		"manual": 2 cases:
	indoor,		a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this means
	sodiumauto,		keep current white balance status.
	etc		b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain" and
			"bgain" are updated to the current values
	(Available values are		which is got from white balance module. Then,
	listed in		act as rbgain mode
	"capability_image_c		"widerange": Auto Tracing White balance
	<0~(n-1)>_wbmod		(2000K to 10000K).
	e")		"outdoor": auto white balance mode
			specifically for outdoor.
			"indoor": auto white balance mode
			specifically for indoor.
			"sodiumauto": sodium vapor lamps.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode" !="
			-"
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	Exposure level
			"0,12": This range takes the concept from DC's
			exposure tuning options. The definition is:
			0: EV -2.0
			1: EV -1.7
			2: EV -1.3
			3: EV -1.0
			4: EV -0.7

			,
			5: EV -0.3
			6: EV 0
			7: EV +0.3
			8: EV +0.7
			9: EV +1.0
			10: EV +1.3
			11: EV +1.7
			12: EV +2.0
irismode	fixed	4/4	Control DC-Iris mode.
			"outdoor": Auto-setting DC-Iris to get best
			quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect
			in indoor environment.
			"indoor": Avoid rolling and flicker effect first.
			"fixed": Open the iris to maximum.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=dci
			ris
color	0, 1	4/4	0 =>monochrome
			1 => color
flip	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Flip the image.
mirror	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Mirror the image.
text	string[64]	1/4	Enclose caption.
imprinttimestamp	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Overlay time stamp on video.
minexposure	<1~32000>,	4/4	Minimum exposure time
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>	<5~32000>,		1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s
	<1~8000>,		5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s
	<5~8000>,		1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s
	etc.		5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s
			etc.
	* Available value is		
	listed in		* Only available when
	"capability_image_c		"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mi
	<0~(n-1)>_exposu		nrange" != "-"
į l		I	
	re_minrange"		* Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or
	re_minrange"		* Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed
	re_minrange"		·
	re_minrange"		"irismode"=fixed

maxexposure	<1~32000>,	4/4	Maximum exposure time
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>	<5~32000>,		1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s
	<1~8000>,		5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s
	<5~8000>,		1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s
	etc.		5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s
			etc.
	* Available value is		
	listed in		* This parameter may also restrict image
	"capability_image_c		frame rate from sensor due to sensor
	<0~(n-1)>_exposu		generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If
	re_maxrange"		this is set to $1/5s\sim 1/8000s$ and camera takes
			1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5
			frame/s.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_m
			axrange" != "-"
			* Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or
			"irismode"=fixed
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_ra
			ngetype" is "twovalues".
enablepreview	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Usage for UI of exposure settings. Preview
			settings of video profile.

7.8.1 Video input setting per channel

Group: videoin_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel products, and m is stream number n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
mode	0 ~	4/4	Indicate the video mode on use.
	"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_nm		
	ode"-1		
whitebalance	auto,	4/4	Modes of white balance.
<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	manual,		"auto": Auto white balance
dependent>	rbgain,		"rbgain": Use rgain and bgain to set
	widerange,		white balance manually.
	outdoor,		"manual": 2 cases:
	indoor,		a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this

	sodiumauto,		means keep current white balance
	etc		status.
			b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain"
	(Available values are listed in		and "bgain" are updated to the current
	"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbm		values which is got from white balance
	ode")		module. Then, act as rbgain mode
	ode)		"widerange": Auto Tracing White
			balance (2000K to 10000K).
			"outdoor": auto white balance mode
			specifically for outdoor.
			"indoor": auto white balance mode
			specifically for indoor.
			"sodiumauto": sodium vapor lamps.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbm
			ode" !="-"
rgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control
			setting.
			0: Weak <-> 100: Strong
			* Only available when "rbgain" is listed .
			in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbm
			ode".
			* Only valid when
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance"
			!= auto
			* Normalized range.
bgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control
			setting.
			0: Weak <-> 100: Strong
			* Only available when "rbgain" is listed
			in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbm
			ode".
			* Only valid when
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance"
			!= auto
			:- auto

			* Normalized range.
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	Exposure level
			"0,12": This range takes the concept
			from DC's exposure tuning options.
			The definition is:
			0: EV -2.0
			1: EV -1.7
			2: EV -1.3
			3: EV -1.0
			4: EV -0.7
			5: EV -0.3
			6: EV 0
			7: EV +0.3
			8: EV +0.7
			9: EV +1.0
			10: EV +1.3
			11: EV +1.7
			12: EV +2.0
maxgain	0~100	4/4	Maximum gain value.
			0: Low <-> 100: High
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_
			maxgain" != "-"
			* Only valid when
			"piris_mode"=manual or
			"irismode"=fixed
			* Normalized range.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_expo
			sure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
mingain	0~100	4/4	Minimum gain value.
			0: Low <-> 100: High
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_
			mingain" != "-"
			* Only valid when
			"piris_mode"=manual or
			"irismode"=fixed

-			,
			* Normalized range.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_expo
			sure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
color	0, 1	4/4	0 =>monochrome
			1 => color
flip	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Flip the image.
mirror	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Mirror the image.
text	string[64]	1/4	Enclose caption.
imprinttimesta	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Overlay time stamp on video.
mp			
textonvideo_po	top, bottom	4/4	Text on video string position
sition			
textonvideo_siz	15,25,30	4/4	Text on video font size
е			
minexposure	<1~32000>,	4/4	Minimum exposure time
<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	<5~32000>,		1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s
dependent>	<1~8000>,		5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s
	<5~8000>,		1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s
	etc.		5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s
			etc.
	* Available value is listed in		
	"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_expo		* Only available when
	sure_minrange"		"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_expo
			sure_minrange" != "-"
			* Only valid when
			"piris_mode"=manual or
			"irismode"=fixed
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_expo
			sure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
maxexposure	<1~32000>,	4/4	Maximum exposure time
<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>	<5~32000>,		1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s
dependent>	<1~8000>,		5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s
	<5~8000>,		1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s
	etc.		5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s
			etc.
	* Available value is listed in		
	"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_expo		* This parameter may also restrict
	sure_maxrange"		image frame rate from sensor due to
	•	•	

		ı	,
			sensor generates a frame per
			exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s
			\sim 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on
			the night, then sensor only outputs 5
			frame/s.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_expo
			sure_maxrange" != "-"
			* Only valid when
			"piris_mode"=manual or
			"irismode"=fixed
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_expo
			sure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
enablepreview	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Usage for UI of exposure settings.
			Preview settings of video profile.
crop_position	<coordinate></coordinate>	1/7	Crop left-top corner coordinate.
	(x,y)		
crop_size	<window size=""></window>	1/7	Crop width and height.
	(WxH)		(width must be 16x or 32x and height
			must be 8x)
s<0~(m-1)>_e	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Indicate whether stream supprts eptz
nableeptz			or not
s<0~(m-1)>_c	Listed at "capability_videoin_codec"	1/4	Codec type for this stream
odectype	Possible values are: mjpeg, h264		
s<0~(m-1)>_re	Available options are list in	1/4	Video resolution in pixels.
solution	"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_reso		
	lution".		
	Besides, available options is referred		
	to		
	"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_ma		
	xresolution" and		
	"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_min		
	resolution"		
s<0~(m-1)>_h	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable "Dynamic intra frame period".
264_dintraperio			* Only available when
d_enable			"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_dint
L	l		1

	1		
			raperiod_support" is 1.
			* We support this parameter when the
			version number (httpversion) is equal
			or greater than 0301c.
s<0~(m-1)>_h	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000	4/4	The time interval between two
264_intraperiod			I-frames (Intra coded picture).
			The unit is millisecond (ms).
s<0~(m-1)>_h	cbr, vbr	4/4	cbr: Constant bit rate mode.
264_ratecontrol			vbr : Fixed quality mode, all frames are
mode			encoded in the same quality.
s<0~(m-1)>_h	1~5,	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level:
264_quant	99, 100		1: Medium
			2: Standard
			3: Good
			4: Detailed
			5: Excellent
			100: Use the quality level in
			"qpercent"
			99: Use the quality level in "qvalue"
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			vbr.
s<0~(m-1)>_h	0~51	4/4	Manual video quality level input. The Q
264_qvalue			value which is used by encoded library
			directly.
			* Oak and it does to be a live to a section to a doll
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant =
0.40 (1): 1	1 100	4/4	99.
s<0~(m-1)>_h	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a
264_qpercent			normalized full range.
			1: Worst quality
			100: Best quality
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			vbr and "quant"= 100.
s<0~(m-1)>_h	1000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)	4/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed
264_maxvbrbitr	>_h264_maxbitrate"	77.7	quality mode.
ate	>_1120 1 _111axDittiate		When the bit rate exceeds this value,
ale			vinen the bit rate exceeds this value,

			frames will be dropped to restrict the
			bit rate.
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			vbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h	1~5, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level:
264_cbr_quant			1: Medium
			2: Standard
			3: Good
			4: Detailed
			5: Excellent
			100: Use the quality level in
			"cbr_qpercent"
			* Only available when
			"ratecontrolmode"= cbr.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_version"=2.
			0
s<0~(m-1)>_h	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a
264_cbr_qperce			normalized full range.
nt			1: Worst quality
			100: Best quality
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			cbr and "quant"= 100.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_version"=2.
			0
s<0~(m-1)>_h	1000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)	4/4	The target bit rate in constant bit rate
264_bitrate	>_h264_maxbitrate"		mode.
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h	framerate,imagequality	4/4	Set prioritypolicy
264_prioritypoli			
су			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h	1~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h	1/4	The maximum frame rates of a H264
264_maxframe	264_maxframerate"		stream at different

1			
			resolutions("capability_videoin_c<0~
			(n-1)>_resolution") are recorded in
			"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h26
			4_maxframerate"
s<0~(m-1)>_h	0~2	1/4	Indicate H264 profiles
264_profile			0: baseline
			1: main profile
			2: high profile
s<0~(m-1)>_m	cbr, vbr	4/4	cbr: Constant bit rate mode.
jpeg_ratecontro			vbr : Fixed quality mode, all frames are
Imode			encoded in the same quality.
s<0~(m-1)>_m	1~5,	4/4	* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
jpeg_quant	99, 100		vbr.
			Set the pre-defined quality level:
			1: Medium
			2: Standard
			3: Good
			4: Detailed
			5: Excellent
			100: Use the quality level in
			"qpercent"
			99: Use the quality level in "qvalue"
s<0~(m-1)>_m	10~200	4/4	Manual video quality level input. The Q
jpeg_qvalue	(Only valid when		value which is used by encoded library
	"capability_api_httpversion" format is		directly.
	XXXXX_1 or XXXXX_3		
	ex: 0301a_1 or 0301a_3)		* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
	or 1~99		vbr and $s<0\sim(m-1)>$ _mjpeg_quant =
	(Only valid when		99
	"capability_api_httpversion" format is		
	XXXXX_2,		
	ex: 0301a_2)		
	<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		
s<0~(m-1)>_m	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a
jpeg_qpercent			normalized full range.
			1: Worst quality
			100: Best quality
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
	1~100	4/4	normalized full range. 1: Worst quality 100: Best quality

			vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant =
			100.
0 (1)	1000	4/4	
s<0~(m-1)>_m	1000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)	4/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed
jpeg_maxvbrbit	>_mjpeg_maxbitrate"		quality mode.
rate			When the bit rate exceeds this value,
			frames will be dropped to restrict the
			bit rate.
			* Only valid value at llaste control and all
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
0 (1)	1.5.100		vbr
s<0~(m-1)>_m	1~5, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level:
jpeg_cbr_quant			1: Medium
			2: Standard
			3: Good
			4: Detailed
			5: Excellent
			100: Use the quality level in
			"cbr_qpercent"
			* Only available when
			"ratecontrolmode"= cbr.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_version"="2
			.0"
s<0~(m-1)>_m	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a
jpeg_cbr_qperc			normalized full range.
ent			1: Worst quality
			100: Best quality
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			cbr and "quant"= 100.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_version"="2
			.0"
s<0~(m-1)>_m	1000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)	4/4	The target bit rate in constant bit rate
jpeg_bitrate	>_mjpeg_maxbitrate"		mode.
			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
			cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_m	framerate,imagequality	4/4	Set prioritypolicy

jpeg_prioritypoli			* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=
су			cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_m	1~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_	1/4	The maximum frame rates of a mjpeg
jpeg_maxframe	mjpeg_maxframerate"		stream at different
			resolutions("capability_videoin_c<0~
			(n-1)>_resolution") are recorded in
			"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mjp
			eg_maxframerate"
wdrc_mode	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable WDR enhanced.
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			* Only available when
dependent>			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrc
			_mode" is 1
wdrc_strength	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR enhanced.
<pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			The bigger value means the stronger
dependent>			strength of WDR enhanced.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrc
			_mode" is 1
flickerless	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Turn on(1) or turn off(0) the flickerless
<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>			mode
dependent>			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_flicke
			rless" is 1

Group: $videoin_c<0\sim(n-1)>_s<0\sim(m-1)>_h264_smartstream2$ (capability_smartstream_support=1 and capability_smartstream_version=2.0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin",m denotes the value of " capability_nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or Disable smart codec function
mode	autotracking,manual,hybrid	4/4	Set Smart stream mode
			"autotracking": only available when
			"capability_smartstream_mode_autot
			racking" is 1.
			"manual": only available when
			"capability_smartstream_mode_manu
			al" is 1.
			"hybrid": only available when
			"capability_smartstream_mode_hybri

			d" is 1.
qualitypriority	-5,-4,-3,-2,-1,1,2,3,4,5	4/4	The differential value of Q between the
			regions of interest (ROI) and the areas
			of non-interest (non-ROI) of the
			display image.
			If the value is a positive number, the
			video quality of ROI is better than the
			non-ROI areas. The level is from 1 to
			5. Level 5 is the maximum level of the
			quality difference between the ROI and
			non-ROI areas.
			If the value is a negative number, the
			video quality of non-ROI areas is
			better than the ROI. The level is from
			-1 to -5. Level -5 is the maximum level
			of the quality difference between the
			ROI and non-ROI areas.

Group: $videoin_c<0\sim(n-1)>_s<0\sim(m-1)>_h264_smartstream2_win_i<0\sim(k-1)>$

(capability_smartstream_support=1, capability_smartstream_version=2.0 and capability_smartstream_mode_manual = 1)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin",m denotes the value of "capability_nmediastream",k denotes the value of "capability_smartstream_nwindow_manual".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
home	0~320,0~240	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
size	0~320x0~240	4/4	Width and height of the window

7.8.1.1 Alternative video input profiles per channel

In addition to the primary setting of video input, there can be alternative profile video input setting for each channel which might be for different scene of light (daytime or nighttime).

Group: videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_profile_i<0~(m-1)> for n channel profucts and m profile n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of "capability_nvideoinprofile" (capability_nvideoinprofile> 0)

ight, chedule h:mm	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting The mode which the profile is applied to.
chedule	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.
h:mm		
	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
h:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
1~32000>,	4/4	Minimum exposure time
5~32000>,		1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s
1~8000>,		5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s
5~8000>,		1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s
tc.		5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s
		etc.
Available value is		
sted in		* Only available when
capability_image_c		"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mi
0~(n-1)>_exposu		nrange" != "-"
e_minrange"		* Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or
		"irismode"=fixed
		* Only available when
		"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_ra ngetype" is "twovalues".
1~32000>	4/4	Maximum exposure time
	7/ 7	1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s
·		5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s
·		1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s
·		5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s
		etc.
Available value is		
		* This parameter may also restrict image
		frame rate from sensor due to sensor
- : : t	1~32000>, 5~32000>, 1~8000>, 5~8000>, c. Available value is ted in apability_image_c 0~(n-1)>_exposu	1~32000>, 4/4 5~32000>, 1~8000>, 5~8000>, c. Available value is ted in apability_image_c 0~(n-1)>_exposu _minrange" 1~32000>, 5~32000>, 1~8000>, c. Available value is ted in apability_image_c 0.

	<0~(n-1)>_exposu		generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If
	re_maxrange"		this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes
			1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5
			frame/s.
			·
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_m
			axrange" != "-"
			* Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or
			"irismode"=fixed
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_ra
			ngetype" is "twovalues".
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	Exposure level
			"0,12": This range takes the concept from DC's
			exposure tuning options. The definition is:
			0: EV -2.0
			1: EV -1.7
			2: EV -1.3
			3: EV -1.0
			4: EV -0.7
			5: EV -0.3
			6: EV 0
			7: EV +0.3
			8: EV +0.7
			9: EV +1.0
			10: EV +1.3
			11: EV +1.7
			12: EV +2.0
whitebalance	auto,	4/4	Modes of white balance.
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>	manual,		"auto": Auto white balance
	rbgain,		"rbgain": Use rgain and bgain to set white
	widerange,		balance manually.
	outdoor,		"manual": 2 cases:
	indoor,		a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this means
	sodiumauto,		keep current white balance status.
	etc		b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain" and
			"bgain" are updated to the current values
	(Available values are		which is got from white balance module. Then,
	listed in		act as rbgain mode

	"capability_image_c		"widerange": Auto Tracing White balance
	<0~(n-1)>_wbmod		(2000K to 10000K).
	e")		"outdoor": auto white balance mode
			specifically for outdoor.
			"indoor": auto white balance mode
			specifically for indoor.
			"sodiumauto": sodium vapor lamps.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode" !="
			-"
rgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control setting.
			0: Weak <-> 100: Strong
			* Only available when "rbgain" is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode".
			* Only valid when
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto
			* Normalized range.
bgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control setting.
			0: Weak <-> 100: Strong
			* Only available when "rbgain" is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode".
			* Only valid when
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto
			* Normalized range.
maxgain	0~100	4/4	Maximum gain value.
			0: Low <-> 100: High
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_maxgain
			" != "-"
			* Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or
			"irismode"=fixed
			* Normalized range.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_ra
			ngetype" is "twovalues".
mingain	0~100	4/4	Minimum gain value.

			0: Low <-> 100: High
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_mingain
			"!= "-"
			* Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or
			"irismode"=fixed
			* Normalized range.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_ra
			ngetype" is "twovalues".
irismode	fixed, indoor,	4/4	Control DC-Iris mode.
	outdoor		"outdoor": Auto-setting DC-Iris to get best
	<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect
	dependent>		in indoor environment.
			"indoor": Avoid rolling and flicker effect first.
			"fixed": Open the iris to maximum.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=dci
			ris
wdrc_mode	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable WDR enhanced.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrc_mode"
			is 1
wdrc_strength	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR enhanced.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>coluct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			The bigger value means the stronger strength
p			of WDR enhanced.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrc_mode"
			is 1
flickerless	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Turn on(1) or turn off(0) the flickerless mode
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oroduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>	\DOOICGI1>	7/ 7	* Only available when
>product dependents			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_flickerless" is
			1

7.9 Time Shift settings

Group: timeshift for n channel profucts and m stream

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nmediastream"

(capability.timeshift > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
c<0~(n-1)>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable time shift streaming.
c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(m-1)	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable time shift streaming for specific
>_allow			stream.

7.10 IR cut control

Group: ircutcontrol

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
irledmode	normal,advanced,p	6/6	IR LED lighting mode
	ulse		

Group: $ircutcontrol_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel

(capability.nvideoinprofile > 0 and capability_daynight_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_support > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
mode	auto,	6/6	Set IR cut control mode
	day,		
	night,		
	di,		
	schedule		
	<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		
	dependent>		
sir	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable Smart IR
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			* Only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_nvideoi
			n"-1>_smartir" is 1
daymodebegintime	00:00~23:59	6/6	Day mode begin time
daymodeendtime	00:00~23:59	6/6	Day mod end time
disableirled	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable built-in IR led
			(capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_nvideoi

			n"-1>_buildinir > 0)
bwmode	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Switch to B/W in night mode if enabled.
			* Only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_
			blackwhitemode" is 1.
sensitivity	low, normal, high	6/6	Sensitivity of day/night control.
	(if		
	capability_daynight		There are two value format:
	_c<0~(n-1)>_ircut		"low,normal,high": if
	sensitivity_type=op		capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensiti
	tions)		vity_type=options
	1~100 (if		"1~100": if
	capability_daynight		capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensiti
	_c<0~(n-1)>_ircut		vity_type=normalize
	sensitivity_type=no		
	rmalize)		* Only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>
			_ircutsensitivity_type" is not "-".

7.11 Image setting per channel

Group: $image_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel profucts and m profile

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of "capability_nvideoinprofile"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
brightness	-5~5	4/4	-5: Darker <-> 5: Bright
			* Only available when bit 0 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting"
			is 1
contrast	-5~5	4/4	-5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast
			* Only available when bit 1 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting"
			is 1.
saturation	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation
			100: Use " image_c <n>_saturationpercent"</n>
			* Only available when bit 2 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting"
			is 1.
			* We replace "saturation" with
			"saturationpercent".
			* This parameter will not be used after the
			version number (httpversion) is equal or
			greater than 0400a.
sharpness	-3~3,100	4/4	-3: Softer <-> 3: Sharper
			100: Use "
			image_c<0~(n-1)>_sharpnesspercent"
			* Only available when bit 3 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting"
			is 1.
			* We replace "sharpness" with
			"sharpnesspercent".
			* This parameter will not be used after the

			version number (httpversion) is equal or
			greater than 0400a.
saturationpercent	0~100	4/4	Set saturation in the normalized range.
·			0: Less saturation <-> 100: More saturation
			* Only available when bit 2 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting"
			is 1.
sharpnesspercent	0~100	4/4	Set sharpness in the normalized range.
			0: Softer <-> 100: Sharper
			* Only available when bit 3 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting"
			is 1
gammacurve	0~100	4/4	0: Fine-turned gamma curve by Vivotek.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			1: Gamma value = 0.01
			2: Gamma value = 0.02
			3: Gamma value = 0.03
			100: Gamma value = 1
			* Note: Although we set gamma value to 100
			level, but not all gamma values are valid.
			Internal module will take the closest valid one.
			For example, 1~45 may all be mapped to
			gamma value = 0.45, etc.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_gammacurv
			e" is 1
dnr_mode	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	3D noise reduction.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			0:disable
			1:enable
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
dnr_strength	1~100	4/4	Strength of 3DNR
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_policy	night,	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.
	schedule		

profile_i<0~(m-1)>_endtime profile_i<0~(m-1)>_brightness -5~5 4/4 5: Darker <-> 5: Bright * Only available when bit 0 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1 profile_i<0~(m-1)>_contrast -5~5 4/4 -5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation -5~5,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_iO_saturation" with "profile_iO_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0.o>(n-1)>_saturationpercent". * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent". * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_iO_saturation or "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_iO_saturation or "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_iO_saturation" with "profile_iO_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_iO_saturation" with "profile_iO_saturation or under (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. Profile_i<0.o>(n-1)>_saturation be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. Set saturation in the normalized range.	profile_i<0~(m-1)>_begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
profile_i<0^(m-1)>_brightness				_
# Only available when bit 0 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1 profile_i<0~(m-1)>_contrast -5~5 4/4 -5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation -5~5,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation percent". * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturation percent". * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturation be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1	profile_i<0/4(iii-1)>_brightness	-5/~5	4/4	-3. Darker <-> 3. Bright
"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1				* Only available when hit 0 of
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_contrast -5~S 4/4 -5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast * Only available when bit 1 of				
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_contrast				
*Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation			4/4	
"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation	profile_i<0~(m-1)>_contrast	-5~5	4/4	-5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast
"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation				
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation				
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation				
100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation				is 1.
image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.	profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation
*Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				100: Use "
"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturation percent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturation percent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent"
"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturation percent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturation percent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				***************************************
is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
* We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
"profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturation or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				is 1.
"profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100 4/4 -5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturation with "profile_i0_saturation of the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				* We replace "profile iO saturation" with
* This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness				
version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness				
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100				·
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness -3~3,100				
100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.	nrofile i<0~(m-1)> sharnness	-3~3 100	4/4	
image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.	prome_r to (m 1) = sharphess	3.3,100	1, 1	
* Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				image_e < 0.5 (ii 1)>_saturationpercent
"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				* Only available when hit 2 of
is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
* We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
"profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				15 1.
"profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				* We replace "profile iO saturation" with
* This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation 0~100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$				
greater than 0400a. profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation $0\sim100$ 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
profile_i<0 \sim (m-1)>_saturation 0 \sim 100 4/4 Set saturation in the normalized range.				
	profile_i<0~(m-1)> saturation	0~100	4/4	
percent 0: Less saturation <-> 100: More saturation	percent			0: Less saturation <-> 100: More saturation

			* Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting"
			is 1.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness	0~100	4/4	Set sharpness in the normalized range.
percent			0: Softer <-> 100: Sharper
			* Only available when bit 3 of
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting"
			is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_gammacur	0~100	4/4	0: Fine-turned gamma curve by Vivotek.
ve			1: Gamma value = 0.01
			2: Gamma value = 0.02
			3: Gamma value = 0.03
			100: Gamma value = 1
			* Note: Although we set gamma value to 100
			level, but not all gamma values are valid.
			Internal module will take the closest valid one.
			For example, 1~45 may all be mapped to
			gamma value = 0.45, etc.
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_gammacurve
			" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_dnr_mode	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	3D noise reduction.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			0:disable
			1:enable
			* Only available when
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_dnr_stren	1~100	4/4	Strength of 3DNR
gth			* Only available when
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
1 1 1 1 1 1	l	1	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

7.12 Exposure window setting per channel

Group: exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)> for n channel profucts

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

(Only available when "capability_image_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_exposure_mode"=1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
mode	auto, custom,blc,hlc	4/4	"auto": Use full image view as the only
			exposure window.
	* Available values are listed in		"custom": Use custom windows.
	"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_		"blc": Use BLC(Back Light Compensation),
	exposure_winmode"		and the only exposure window is located at the
			center of view.
			"hlc": Use HLC (High Light Compensation),
			and to perform the masking of bright light
			area.

Group: $exposurewin_c<0\sim(n-1)>win_i<0\sim(k-1)>$

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin",

k denotes the value of "capability_image_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_exposure_winnum".

(Only available when custom is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_winmode" and valid when

"exposurewin_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_mode"=custom or "exposurewin_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_mode"=hlc)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
policy	0~1	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive.
			1: Indicate inclusive.
			* Only available when exclusive is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wi
			ntype".
home	<0~320,0~240>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wi
			ndomain".
size	<0~320x0~240>	4/4	Width and height of the window.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wi

|--|

Group: **exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_profile_i<0~(m-1)>** for n channel profuct and m profile, n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nvideoinprofile", (Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode"=1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
mode	auto, custom,blc,hlc	4/4	The mode indicates how to decide the
			exposure.
	* Available values are listed in		"auto": Use full view as the only one exposure
	"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_		window.
	exposure_winmode"		"custom": Use inclusive and exclusive
			window.
			"blc": Use BLC(Back Light Compensation),
			and the only exposure window is located at the
			center of view.
			"hlc": Use HLC (High Light Compensation),
			and to perform the masking of bright light
			area.

Group: $exposurewin_c<0\sim(n-1)>profile_i<0\sim(m-1)>win_i<0\sim(k-1)>$ for m profile and n channel product,

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nvideoinprofile", k denotes the value of "capability_image_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_exposure_winnum".

(Only available when custom is listed in "capability_image_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_exposure_winmode" and valid when "exposurewin_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_mode"=custom or "exposurewin_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_mode"=hlc)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
policy	0~1	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive.
			1: Indicate inclusive.
			* Only available when exclusive is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wi
			ntype".
home	<0~320,0~240>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wi
			ndomain".
size	<0~320x0~240>	4/4	Width and height of the window.

	* Only available when qvga is listed in
	"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wi
	ndomain".

7.13 Audio input per channel

Group: $audioin_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel products (capability.naudioin>0) n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
source	micin, linein	4/4	micin => use built-in microphone input.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></td><td></td><td>linein => use external microphone input.</td></not>	<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		linein => use external microphone input.
this>	dependent>		
			* Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't
			use this since the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
			* We replace "source" with "input". More
			details, please refer the parameter description
			of "input".
input	intmic, extmic	4/4	intmic: Internal (built-in) microphone.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		(Only available when capability_audio_intmic
	dependent>		= 1)
			extmic: External microphone input.
			(Only available when capability_audio_extmic
			=1)
			* Note: If physical microphone switch is
			showed on product, this value is updated
			during booting to fit switch status.
volume_internal	0~100	4/4	Volume when take internal microphone as
			input source.
			0: Minimum
			100: Maximum
			* Only available when the channel supports
			internal microphone (The related bit of
			"capability_audio_intmic" is equal to 1).
volume_external	0~100	4/4	Volume when take external microphone as
			input source.

			0: Minimum
			100: Maximum
			1001 Flaximan
			* Only available when the channel supports
			external microphone (The related bit of
			"capability_audio_extmic" is equal to 1).
mute	0, 1	1/4	0: Mute off
	9, -	_, .	1: Mute on
gain	0~100	4/4	Gain of input.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td>0 100</td><td>., .</td><td>(audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source = linein)</td></not>	0 100	., .	(audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source = linein)
this>			(dudioni_e < 0.4(ii 1)>_source = inicin)
ulis>			* Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't
			use this since the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
			* We replace "gain" with "volume_internal"
			and "volume_external". More details, please
			refer the parameter description of
			"volume_internal" and "volume_external".
boostmic	0~100	4/4	Enable microphone boost.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td>0 100</td><td>., .</td><td>Gain of input.</td></not>	0 100	., .	Gain of input.
this>			(audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source = micin)
CH32			(dadioni_e vo. (ii 1)> _source = micin)
			* Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't
			use this since the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
			* We replace "boostmic" with
			"volume_internal" and "volume_external".
			More details, please refer the parameter
			description of "volume_internal" and
			"volume_external".
s0_codectype	aac4, gamr, g711,	4/4	Set audio codec type for input.
	g726		aac4: Advanced Audio Coding (AAC)
	(Available codec are		gamr: Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR)
	isted in		g711: G.711
	"capability_audioin_		g726: G.726
	codec")		
s0_aac4_bitrate	16000,	4/4	Set AAC4 bitrate in bps.
	32000,	,	, i
	48000,		* Only available if AAC is supported.
	64000,		,
	0.000,		

	96000,		
	128000		
s0_g711_mode	pcmu,	4/4	Set G.711 companding algorithm.
	pcma		pcmu: µ-law algorithm
			pcma: A-law algorithm
			* Only available if G.711 is supported.
s0_g726_bitrate	16000,	4/4	Set G.726 encoded bitrate in bps.
	24000,		
	32000,		* Only available if G.726 is supported.
	40000		
s0_g726_bitstreampackin	little, big	4/4	Set G.726 bit streaming packing mode.
gmode			little: Little-endian bitstream format.
			big: Big-endian bitstream format.
			* Only available if G.726 is supported.
s0_g726_vlcmode	0, 1	4/4	Enable vlcmode for G.726.
			0: Standard mode.
			1: Solve compatibility problem with VLC
			player.
			* Only available if G.726 is supported.
alarm_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable audio detection
alarm_level	1~100	4/4	Audio detection alarm level
profile_i0_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
profile_i0_policy	schedule	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.
profile_i0_begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_alarm_level	1~100	4/4	Audio detection alarm level

7.14 Motion detection settings

Group: $motion_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection.
win_sensitivity	0 ~ 100	4/4	Sensitivity of all motion detection windows.
			* The value "0" is reserved for compatibility
			and will not be used after the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

Group: $motion_c<0\sim(n-1)>win_i<0\sim(k-1)>$

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", k denotes the value of "capability_nmotion".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection window.
name	string[14]	4/4	Name of motion window.
objsize	1 ~ 100	4/4	Percent of motion detection window.
sensitivity	0 ~ 100	4/4	Sensitivity of motion detection window.
left	0 ~ 320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>* Only available when</td></not>			* Only available when
this>			"capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in
			"capability_motion_windomain".
top	0 ~ 240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>* Only available when</td></not>			* Only available when
this>			"capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in
			"capability_motion_windomain".
width	0 ~ 320	4/4	Width of motion detection window.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>* Only available when</td></not>			* Only available when
this>			"capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in
			"capability_motion_windomain".

height	0 ~ 240	4/4	Height of motion detection window.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>* Only available when</td></not>			* Only available when
this>			"capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in
			"capability_motion_windomain".
rectanglestd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999,	4/4	Coordinate of rectangle window position.
	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999		(left,top,width,height)

Group: $motion_c<0\sim(n-1)>_profile_i<0\sim(m-1)>$ for m profile and n channel product, n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the vaule of "capability_nmotionprofile ", (capability_nmotionprofile > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable profile 1 \sim (m-1).
policy	night,	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to.
	schedule		
begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
win_sensitivity	0 ~ 100	4/4	Sensitivity of all motion detection windows.
			* The value "0" is reserved for compatibility
			and will not be used after the version number
			(httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

Group: $motion_c<0\sim(n-1)>_profile_i<0\sim(m-1)>_win_i<0\sim(k-1)>$ for m profile and n channel product, n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nmotionprofile", k denotes the value of "capability_nmotion".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection window.
name	string[14]	4/4	Name of motion window.
objsize	1 ~ 100	4/4	Percent of motion detection window.
sensitivity	0 ~ 100	4/4	Sensitivity of motion detection window.
left	0 ~ 320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>* Only available when</td></not>			* Only available when
this>			"capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in
			"capability_motion_windomain".

top <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0 ~ 240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain".
width <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0 ~ 320	4/4	Width of motion detection window. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain".
height <not recommended="" this="" to="" use=""></not>	0 ~ 240	4/4	Height of motion detection window. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle.
			* Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain".
rectanglestd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999	4/4	Coordinate of rectangle window position. (left,top,width,height)

7.15 Tampering detection settings

Group: $tampering_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel products (capability.tampering > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable tamper detection.
threshold	0~100	4/4	Threshold of tamper detection.
duration	10~600	4/4	If tampering value exceeds the "threshold" for
			more than "duration" second(s), then tamper
			detection is triggered.
ignorewidth	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	1/7	Indicate the width to offset to start to analysis
			the image.

7.16 DDNS

Group: **ddns** (capability.protocol.ddns > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the dynamic DNS.
provider	CustomSafe100,	6/6	Safe100 => safe100.net
	DyndnsDynamic,		DyndnsDynamic => dyndns.org (dynamic)
	DyndnsCustom,		DyndnsCustom => dyndns.org
	Safe100		CustomSafe100 =>
			Custom server using safe100 method
<pre><pre><pre><pre>orovider>_hostname</pre></pre></pre></pre>	string[128]	6/6	Your DDNS hostname.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>ovider>_usernameem</pre></pre></pre></pre>	string[64]	6/6	Your user name or email to login to the DDNS
ail			service provider
<pre><pre><pre><pre>provider>_passwordkey</pre></pre></pre></pre>	string[64]	7/6	Your password or key to login to the DDNS
			service provider.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>orovider>_servername</pre></pre></pre></pre>	string[128]	6/6	The server name for safe100.
			(This field only exists if the provider is
			customsafe100)

7.17 Express link

Group: **expresslink**

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable express link.
state	onlycheck,	6/6	Camera will check the status of network
	onlyoffline,		environment and express link URL
	checkonline,		
	badnetwork		
url	string[64]	6/6	The url user define to link to camera

7.18 UPnP presentation

Group: upnppresentation

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP presentation
			service.

7.19 UPnP port forwarding

Group: upnpportforwarding

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP port forwarding
			service.
upnpnatstatus	0~3	6/7	The status of UPnP port forwarding, used
			internally.
			0 = OK, 1 = FAIL, 2 = no IGD router, 3 = no
			need for port forwarding

7.20 System log

Group: syslog

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enableremotelog	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable remote log.
serverip	<ip address=""></ip>	6/6	Log server IP address.
serverport	514, 1025~65535	6/6	Server port used for log.
level	0~7	6/6	Levels used to distinguish the importance of
			the information:
			0: LOG_EMERG
			1: LOG_ALERT
			2: LOG_CRIT
			3: LOG_ERR
			4: LOG_WARNING
			5: LOG_NOTICE
			6: LOG_INFO
			7: LOG_DEBUG
setparamlevel	0~2	6/6	Show log of parameter setting.

0: disable	
1: Show log of parameter setting set from	
external.	
2. Show log of parameter setting set from	
external and internal.	

7.21 SNMP

Group: **snmp** (capability.protocol.snmp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
v2	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	SNMP v2 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for enable
v3	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	SNMP v3 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for enable
secnamerw	string[31]	6/6	Read/write security name
secnamero	string[31]	6/6	Read only security name
authpwrw	string[8~128]	7/6	Read/write authentication password
authpwro	string[8~128]	7/6	Read only authentication password
authtyperw	MD5,SHA	6/6	Read/write authentication type
authtypero	MD5,SHA	6/6	Read only authentication type
encryptpwrw	string[8~128]	7/6	Read/write passwrd
encryptpwro	string[8~128]	7/6	Read only password
encrypttyperw	DES	6/6	Read/write encryption type
encrypttypero	DES	6/6	Read only encryption type
rwcommunity	string[31]	6/6	Read/write community
rocommunity	string[31]	6/6	Read only community
syslocation	string[128]	6/6	System location
syscontact	string[128]	6/6	System contact

7.22 Layout configuration

Group: layout

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
logo_default	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	0 => Custom logo
			1 => Default logo
logo_link	string[128]	1/6	Hyperlink of the logo
	http://www.vivotek.		
	<u>com</u>		
logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	0 => display the power by vivotek logo
			1 => hide the power by vivotek logo
custombutton_manualtrig	<boolean></boolean>	1/6	Show or hide manual trigger (VI) button in
ger_show			homepage
			0 -> Hidden
			1 -> Visible
theme_option	1~4	1/6	$1\sim3$: One of the default themes.
			4: Custom definition.
theme_color_font	string[7]	1/6	Font color
theme_color_configfont	string[7]	1/6	Font color of configuration area.
theme_color_titlefont	string[7]	1/6	Font color of video title.
theme_color_controlback	string[7]	1/6	Background color of control area.
ground			
theme_color_configbackg	string[7]	1/6	Background color of configuration area.
round			
theme_color_videobackgr	string[7]	1/6	Background color of video area.
ound			
theme_color_case	string[7]	1/6	Frame color

7.23 Privacy mask

Group: $privacymask_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel products and m privacy mask window.

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of

"capability_videoin_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_nprivacymask"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable privacy mask.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable privacy mask window.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_name	string[14]	4/4	Name of the privacy mask window.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_left	0 ~ 320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask _wintype" = rectangle.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_top	0 ~ 240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask _wintype" = rectangle.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_width	0 ~ 320	4/4	Width of privacy mask window. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask _wintype" = rectangle.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_height	0 ~ 240	4/4	Height of privacy mask window. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask _wintype" = rectangle.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_rectang lestd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999	4/4	Coordinate of rectangle window position. (left,top,width,height)

7.24 Capability

Group: capability

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
api_httpversion	<string></string>	0/7	The version of VIVOTEK WebAPI with 4
			integers plus 1 alphabet.
bootuptime	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Server bootup time.
npir	0,	0/7	Number of PIRs.
	<positive integer=""></positive>		
ndi	0,	0/7	Number of digital inputs.
	<positive integer=""></positive>		
nvi	0,	0/7	Number of virtual inputs (manual trigger)
	<positive integer=""></positive>		
ndo	0,	0/7	Number of digital outputs.
	<positive integer=""></positive>		
naudioin	0,	0/7	The number of audio input channel. 0 means
	<positive integer=""></positive>		no audio input support.
naudioout	0,	0/7	The number of audio output channel
	<positive integer=""></positive>		
nvideoin	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of video inputs.
nvideoout	0, <positive< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>Number of video out interface.</td></positive<>	0/7	Number of video out interface.
	Integer>		
nvideoinprofile	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of video input profiles.
nmediastream	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of media stream per channels.
nrecording	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of recording
naudiosetting	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of audio settings per channel.
<not anymore="" support=""></not>			* Not support this parameter anymore when
			the version number (httpversion) is equal or
			greater than 0301a.
			* We replace "naudiosetting" with "naudioin".
			More details, please refer the parameter
			description of "volume_internal" and
			"volume_external".
nuart	0,	0/7	Number of UART interfaces.
	<positive integer=""></positive>		
nmotion	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The number of motion window.

ptzenabled 0, <positive integer=""> ptzenabled 0, <positive integer=""> 0, <positive 0="" as="" be="" bit="" can="" each="" follows:="" integer,="" separately="" set=""> Support camera control function; 0 (not support), 1 (support) Bit 1 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Bullt-in or external video source; 0 (external), 1 (bullt-in) Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; 0 (not support), 1 (support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support titl operation; 0 (not support), 1 (support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0 (not support), 1 (support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0 (built-in), 1 (external) windowless</positive></positive></positive></positive></positive></positive></positive></positive></positive></positive></positive></positive>		nmotionprofile	0, <positive< th=""><th>0/7</th><th>Number of motion profiles.</th></positive<>	0/7	Number of motion profiles.
separately as follows: Bit 0 => Support camera control function; O(not support), 1(support) Bit 1 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Built-in or external video source; O(external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; O(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; O(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; O(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; O(built-in), 1(external) windowless	ļ		integer>		
Bit 0 => Support camera control function; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 1 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Built-in or external video source; 0(external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/P2/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) Indicate whether to support windowless plug-in. evctrichannel		ptzenabled	0, <positive< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set</td></positive<>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set
0(not support), 1(support) Bit 1 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Built-in or external video source; 0(external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when Bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless vindowless vindowless vindicate whether to support windowless vindicate whether to support by vindowless vindicate whether to support joystick control. vindowless vindicate whether to support joystick control. vindicate whether to support joystick control. vindicate whether to support joystick control.			integer>		separately as follows:
Bit 1 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Built-in or external video source;					Bit 0 => Support camera control function;
Built-in or external video source;					O(not support), 1(support)
0(external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless					Bit 1 => (only available when bit0 is 1)
Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; O(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; O(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; O(built-in), 1(external) windowless					Built-in or external video source;
Support pan operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					0(external), 1(built-in)
0(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1)
Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when bit0 is 1) Support dor SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					Support pan operation;
Support tilt operation;					O(not support), 1(support)
0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1)
Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless Value					Support tilt operation;
Support zoom operation;					O(not support), 1(support)
0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1)
(only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					Support zoom operation;
supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					O(not support), 1(support)
series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; O(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					(only available when RS-485 interface is
Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; O(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; O(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server
Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					series)
0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1)
(only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless windowless windowless cboolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support windowless plug-in. evctrlchannel cboolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support HTTP tunnel for event/control transfer. joystick cboolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support joystick control. Temotefocus 0, <positive integer=""> 0/7 An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive</positive>					Support focus operation;
supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless					O(not support), 1(support)
series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					(only available when RS-485 interface is
Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server
Reserved bit; always 0. Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					series)
Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1) External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless vindowless evctrlchannel cboolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support windowless plug-in. evctrlchannel choolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support HTTP tunnel for event/control transfer. joystick cboolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support joystick control. remotefocus 0, <positive integer=""> 0/7 An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive</positive>					Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1)
External or built-in PT; 0(built-in), 1(external) windowless <pre></pre>					Reserved bit; always 0.
windowless					Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1)
windowless <boolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support windowless plug-in. evctrlchannel <boolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support HTTP tunnel for event/control transfer. joystick <boolean> 0/7 Indicate whether to support joystick control. remotefocus 0,<positive integer=""> 0/7 An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive</positive></boolean></boolean></boolean>					External or built-in PT;
plug-in. evctrlchannel					0(built-in), 1(external)
evctrlchannel	ŀ	windowless	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support windowless
evctrlchannel					
event/control transfer. joystick		evctrlchannel	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	
joystick remotefocus 0, <positive integer=""> 0/7 Indicate whether to support joystick control. An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive</positive>					
		joystick	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	
<not application="" of="" recommended="" remotefocus.<="" td="" to="" use=""><td></td><td>remotefocus</td><td>0,<positive integer=""></positive></td><td>0/7</td><td>An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive</td></not>		remotefocus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive
		<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>application of remotefocus.</td></not>			application of remotefocus.

this>			If the value of this parameter is larger than 0, it means that the camera supports remotefocus function.
			bit 0 => Indicate whether to support both zoom and focus function. bit 1 => Only support zoom function. bit 2 => Only support focus function. bit 3 => Currently, this is a reserved bit, and the default value is 0.
			* It's strongly non-recommended to use this. * This is reserved for compatibility and will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. * We replace "capability_remotefocus" with " capability_image_c0_remotefocus".
npreset	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of preset locations
eptz	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	For "nvideoin" = 1, the definition is as following: A 32-bits integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => 1st stream supports ePTZ or not. Bit 1 => 2nd stream supports ePTZ or not, and so on.
			For nvideoin >= 2, the definition is different: First all 32 bits are divided into groups for channel. Ex: nvideoin = 2, bit 0~15 are the 1st group for 1st channel, bit 16~31 are the 2nd group for 2nd channel. nvideoin = 3, bit 0~9 are the 1st group for 1st channel, bit 10~19 are the 2nd group for 2nd channel, bit 20~31 are the 3rd group for 3rd
			channel. Then, the 1st bit of the group indicates 1st stream of a channel support ePTZ or not. The

			2nd bit of the group indicates 2nd stream of a
			channel support ePTZ or not, and so on.
			channel support er 12 of not, and so on.
			* For most products, the last stream of a
			channel will not support ePTZ. It is reserved
			for full view of the channel. For some
			dual-stream products, both streams support
			ePTZ.
nanystream	0, <positive< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>number of any media stream per channel</td></positive<>	0/7	number of any media stream per channel
narry ser carri	integer>	0, ,	number of any media scream per channel
iva	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support Intelligent Video
1Vu	Cooleans	0,7	analysis
whitelight	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support white light led.
iris	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support iris control.
	the sales are		
supportsd	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support local storage.
fisheye	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	The parameter is used to determine whether
			the product is fisheye or not.
tampering	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support tampering
			detection.
tamperingmode	tamper,toodark,toob	0/7	Available tampering mode list.
	right,tooblurry		* Only available when "capability_tampering"
			is 1.
adaptiverecording	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support adaptive
			recording.
adaptivestreaming	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support adaptive
			streaming.
supporttriggertypes	seq,boot,motion,net	0/7	list all the trigger types which are supported in
	workfail,recnotify,ta		the camera:
	mpering,vi,vadp,di,		"seq" = Periodic condition
	volalarm,temperatu		"boot" = System boot
	re,pir, visignal,		"motion" = Video motion detection
	backup,smartsd,		"networkfail" = network connection failure
	shockalarm		"recnotify" = Recording notification.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		"tampering" = Tamper detection.
	dependent>		"vi" = Virtual input (Manual trigger)
			"vadp" = VADP trigger
			"di"= Digital input
			"volalarm" = Audio detection
			"temperature" = Temperature detection

			"pir" = PIR detection
			"visignal" = Video input signal loss.
			"backup" = Backing up recorded files
			"smartsd" = Lifetime detection of SD card
			"shockalarm" = Shock detection
			* Only available when [httpversion] >= 0301a
storage_dbenabled	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Media files are indexed in database.
protocol_https	< boolean >	0/7	Indicate whether to support HTTP over SSL.
protocol_rtsp	< boolean >	0/7	Indicate whether to support RTSP.
protocol_sip	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support SIP.
protocol_maxconnection	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum number of allowed
			simultaneous connections.
protocol_maxgenconnecti	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum general streaming connections .
on			
protocol_rtp_multicast_sc	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support scalable multicast.
alable			
protocol_rtp_multicast_ba	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support backchannel
ckchannel			multicast.
protocol_rtp_tcp	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support RTP over TCP.
protocol_rtp_http	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support RTP over HTTP.
protocol_spush_mjpeg	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support server push
			MJPEG.
protocol_snmp	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support SNMP.
protocol_ipv6	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IPv6.
protocol_pppoe	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support PPPoE.
protocol_ieee8021x	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IEEE802.1x.
protocol_qos_cos	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support CoS.
protocol_qos_dscp	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support QoS/DSCP.
protocol_ddns	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support DDNS.
videoin_type	0, 1, 2	0/7	0 => Interlaced CCD
			1 => Progressive CCD
			2 => CMOS
videoin_nresolution	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	This equals
			"capability_videoin_c0_nresolution".

			* This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_resolution	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	This equals
_	<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		"capability_videoin_c0_resolution".
	dependent>		
			* This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_maxframerate	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	This equals
			"capability_videoin_c0_maxframerate".
			* This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_mjpeg_maxframe	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	This equals
rate	and "-"		"capability_videoin_c0_mjpeg_maxframerate
			".
			* This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_h264_maxframer	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	This equals
ate	and "-"		"capability_videoin_c0_h264_maxframerate".
			* T :
videsin sedes	minas h264	0/7	* This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_codec	mjpeg, h264	0/7	Available codec of a device, split by comma.
videoin_streamcodec	A list of <positive< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>The sequence is not limited. This equals</td></positive<>	0/7	The sequence is not limited. This equals
Videom_streamcodec	Integer>	0,7	"capability_videoin_c0_streamcodec".
	Integers		capability_viaconi_co_streamedace .
			* This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_flexiblebitrate	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support
			flexible bit rate control.
timeshift	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support time shift caching
			stream.
audio_aec	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support acoustic echo
			cancellation.
audio_intmic	<0~Positive	0/7	Internal (Built-in) Microphone.
	Integer>		0: Not support
			1: Support
			Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_extmic	<0~Positive	0/7	External Microphone.
	Integer>		0: Not support
			1: Support
			Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_alarm	<0~Positive	0/7	0: Not support audio alarm.

	Integer>		1: Support audio alarm.
			Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_lineout	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support line output.
audio_michardwareswitch	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether the hardware supports
			built-in/external mic switch
audioin_codec	aac4, gamr, g711,	0/7	Available audio codec. We take comma to split
	g726, -		codec without any space.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		
	dependent>		aac4: Advanced Audio Coding (AAC)
			gamr: Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR)
			g711: G.711
			g726: G.726
			-: Not supported.
motion_wintype	rectangle, polygon	0/7	The supported motion window type.
			polygon: The window is a 2D polygon shape.
			rectangle: The window is a 2D rectangle
			shape.
motion_windomain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an motion window.
			qvga: a 320x240 range to represent the whole
			image.
			px: Locate a window in the image with pixels.
			std: A normalized 0~9999 range.
			-: Not supported.
smartstream_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether smart stream is supported.
smartstream_version	<integer></integer>	0/7	Number of smart stream version
smartstream_nstream	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of stream that support smart stream.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mode_autot	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether autotracking smart stream is
racking			supported.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mode_man	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether manual smart stream is
ual			supported.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mode_hybri	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether hybrid(autotracking+
d			manual) smart stream is supported.
			* Only available when

			"capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwindow_a	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of
utotracking			autotracking.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwindow_m	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of
anual			manual.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwindow_h	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of
ybrid_autotracking			autotracking in hybrid mode.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwindow_h	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of
ybrid_manual			manual in hybrid mode.
			* Only available when
			"capability_smartstream_support" is 1
vadp_supportfeature	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set
			separately as follows:
			Bit 0 => VADP interface
			Bit 1 => Capture video raw data
			Bit 2 => Support encode jpeg
			Bit 3 => Capture audio raw data
			Bit 4 => Support event trigger
			Bit 5 => Support license registration
			Bit 6 => Support shared memory API
			Bit 7 => Support digital signature of package
			Bit 8 => Support snapshot
vadp_npackage	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the maximum number of VADP
			package that can be uploaded to the device.
uart_httptunnel	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support HTTP tunnel for
			UART transfer.
transmission_mode	Tx,	0/7	Indicate transmission mode of the machine:
	Rx,		TX = server, $Rx = receiver box$, $Both = DVR$.
	Both		
network_wire	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support Ethernet.
network_wireless	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless.
wireless_s802dot11b	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless
			802.11b+.

wireless_s802dot11g	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless 802.11g.
wireless_s802dot11n	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless 802.11n.
wireless_beginchannel	1 ~ 14	0/7	Indicate the begin channel of wireless network
wireless_endchannel	1 ~ 14	0/7	Indicate the end channel of wireless network
wireless_encrypt_wep	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WEP.
wireless_encrypt_wpa	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WPA.
wireless_encrypt_wpa2	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WPA2.
derivative_brand	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support the upgrade function for the derivative brand. For example, if the value is true, the VVTK product can be upgraded to VVXX. (TCVV<->TCXX is excepted)
test_ac	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support test ac key.
version_onvifdaemon	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate ONVIF daemon version
version_onviftesttool	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate ONVIF test tool version
media_totalspace	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Available memory space (KB) for media.
media_snapshot_maxpre event	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum snapshot number before event occurred.
media_snapshot_maxpost event	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum snapshot number after event occurred.
media_snapshot_maxsize	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum size (KB) of a snapshot.
media_videoclip_maxsize	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum size (KB) of a videoclip.
media_videoclip_maxleng th	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum length (second) of a videoclip.
media_videoclip_maxpree vent	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum duration (second) after event occurred in a videoclip.
localstorage_manageable	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether manageable local storage is supported.
localstorage_seamless	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => channel 1 support seamless recording or not. Bit 1 => channel 2 support seamless recording or not, and so on.
localstorage_modnum	0,	0/7	The maximum MOD connection numbers.
	l	ļ	

	<positive integer=""></positive>		
localstorage_modversion	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate MOD daemon version
localstorage_stormgrversi	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate storage manager daemon version
localstorage_supportedge	0,	0/7	An 32-bit integer, which indicates the
	<positive integer=""></positive>		supportive application of edge storage.
			If the value of this parameter is larger than 0,
			it means that the camera supports edge
			recording function.
			bit 0 : It supports to record directly to an
			on-board SD-Card.
			bit 1~: Currently, they are reserved bit, and
			the default value is 0.
localstorage_slconnum	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum seamless connection number.
localstorage_smartsd	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	The "Lifetime and Log SD Card" feature allows
			users to obtain the card's remaining lifetime
			information.
			0: Non-support this feature
			1: Support this feature
			* Only Sony SD card can support this function
			now.
remotecamctrl_master	0, <positive< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>Indicate whether to support remote auxiliary</td></positive<>	0/7	Indicate whether to support remote auxiliary
	integer>		camera (master side), this value means
			supporting max number of auxiliary camera.
remotecamctrl_slave	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support remote camera
			control (slave side).

Group: capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)> n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether the camera supports day/night
			mode switch
builtinir	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support built-in IR led.
externalir	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support external IR led.
smartir	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support smart IR.
ircutfilter	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IR cut.
lightsensor	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support light sensor.

blackwhitemode	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support automatically switch to Black & White display during the night
			mode.
			* We support this parameter when the version
			number (httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0302a.
ircutsensitivity_type	<string></string>	0/7	Indicate the cgi interface of
			"ircutcontrol_sensitivity".
			"options": the value of
			"ircutcontrol_sensitivity" parameter is "low,
			normal,high".
			"normalize": the value of
			"ircutcontrol_sensitivity" parameter is "1~100"
			"-":not support
			* Only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support" is
			1.
			* We support this parameter when the version
			number (httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0302a.
ircutsensitivity_supportlevel	0,	0/7	The value indicate the support strength level of
	<positive integer=""></positive>		ircutsensitivity.
			* Only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support" is 1
			and
			"capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensitivi
			ty_type" is not "-".
			* We support this parameter when the version
			number (httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0302a.
extled_interface	do,irring	0/7	The device interface of external IR led:
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		"do": digital output
			"irring": IR ring
			* Only available when
			"capability_daynight_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_externalir" is
			1
			* We support this parameter when the version
			number (httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0304a.

Group: $capability_videoin_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
nsensor	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of sensors.
rotation	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate current mode whether support video rotation.
streamcodec	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Represent supported codec types of each stream. This contains a list of positive integers, split by comma. Each one stands for a stream, and the definition is as following: Bit 0: Support MPEG4. Bit 1: Support MJPEG Bit 2: Support H.264 Bit 3: Support H.265
mode	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate current video mode.
nmode	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate how many video modes supported by this channel.
nresolution	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	The maximum resolution options (listed in "resolution") in current video mode.
resolution	A list of <wxh> <pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre><pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></wxh>	0/7	Resolution options in current video mode. These options are the possible options for "videoin_c <n>_s<m>_resolution". The last one is the maximum resolution in current mode.</m></n>
maxframerate	A list of <integer></integer>	0/7	Indicate frame rate that the video source outputs in current video mode. One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal. Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on.</n></n>

mjpeg_maxframerate	A list of <positive< th=""><th>0/7</th><th>Maximum fps that the device can encoded with</th></positive<>	0/7	Maximum fps that the device can encoded with
	Integer> and "-"		MJPEG on resolutions in current video mode.
			"-" means not support.
			* One to one mapping to the resolution in
			"resolution".
			* The element number is defined as
			"nresolution" in this group.
			* This parameter may be changed when
			"videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=50 or</n>
			"videoin_c <n>_modulation"=pal.</n>
			Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is
			changed to 50 fps, and so on.
			* Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in
			"capability_videoin_codec".
mjpeg_maxbitrate	<pre><positive integer="">, -</positive></pre>	0/7	Maximum bitrates of MJPEG.
			The unit is bps.
			"-" means MJPEG does not support bit rate
			control.
			* Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in
			"capability_videoin_codec".
h264_maxframerate	A list of <positive< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>Maximum fps that the device can encoded with</td></positive<>	0/7	Maximum fps that the device can encoded with
	Integer> and "-"		H.264 on resolutions in current video mode.
			"-" means not support.
			* One to one mapping to the resolution in
			"resolution".
			* The element number is defined as
			"nresolution" in this group.
			* This parameter may be changed when
			"videoin_c <n>_cmosfreq"=50 or</n>
			"videoin_c <n>_modulation"=pal.</n>
			Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is
			changed to 50 fps, and so on.
			* Only available when 'h264' is listed in
			"capability_videoin_codec".

h264_maxbitrate	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Maximum bitrates of H.264.
			The unit is bps.
			* Only available when 'h264' is listed in
			"capability_videoin_codec".
dintraperiod_support	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	0: Non-support "Dynamic intra frame period"
			1: Support "Dynamic intra frame period"
			"Dynamic intra frame period" can be used to
			reduce bitrate by reducing the number of
			I-frame.
			* We support this parameter when the version
			number (httpversion) is equal or greater than
			0301c.

Group: $capability_videoin_c<0\sim(n-1)>_mode<0\sim(m-1)>$ n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_videoin_c<0 \sim (n-1)>_nmode"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
rotation	<boolean></boolean>	0/7	Indicate this mode whether support video
			rotation
effectivepixel	<wxh></wxh>	0/7	The visible area of full scene in this video mode.
			The unit is pixel in source.
			* If
			"effectivepixel"<"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)
			>_maxsize", then the visible area is located at
			the center of full scene.
outputsize	<wxh></wxh>	0/7	The output size of source, equal to the captured
			size by device, in this video mode. The unit is
			pixel.
			This value is used as a basic coordinate system
			for many features, like ePTZ, privacy mask,
			motion, etc.
			* Source (most for image sensor) may perform
			scale or binning, etc on image data, and output
			data with smaller size. This parameter is
			designed to represent this.

binning	0, 1, 3	0/7	Indicate binning is used or not in this video
			mode.
			0: No binning
			1: 2x2 binning
			3: 3x3 binning
			* Binning is a technology to increase light
			sensitivity by combining multiple pixels to one.
			The drawback is reduced resolution. We design
n recelution	anagitiya intagan	0./7	this parameter to disclose this information.
nresolution	<positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	How many resolution options in this video mode.
resolution	A list of <wxh></wxh>	0/7	Resolution options in this video mode.
			The last one is the maximum resolution in this
			video mode.
			* The element number is defined as
			"nresolution" in this group.
maxframerate	A list of <positive< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>Indicates frame rate that the video source</td></positive<>	0/7	Indicates frame rate that the video source
	Integer>		outputs in this video mode.
			* One to one mapping to the resolution in
			"resolution".
			* The element number is defined as
			"nresolution" in this group.
			* This parameter records the frame rate when
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc
maxfps_mjpeg	A list of <positive< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>Maximum fps which the device can encoded with</td></positive<>	0/7	Maximum fps which the device can encoded with
	Integer> and "-"		MJPEG on resolutions in this video mode.
			"-" means not support.
			* One to one mapping to the resolution in
			"resolution".
			* The element number is defined as
			"nresolution" in this group.
			* This parameter records the frame rate when
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc
			* Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in
			"capability_videoin_codec".

maxfps_h264	A list of <positive< th=""><th>0/7</th><th>Maximum fps which the device can encoded with</th></positive<>	0/7	Maximum fps which the device can encoded with
	Integer> and "-"		H.264 on resolutions in this video mode.
			"-" means not support.
			* One to one mapping to the resolution in
			"resolution".
			* The element number is defined as
			"nresolution" in this group.
			* This parameter records the frame rate when
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or
			"videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc
			* Only available when 'h264' is listed in
			"capability_videoin_codec".
description	<string[128]></string[128]>	0/7	Description about this mode.

Group: $capability_image_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
basicsetting	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	A 32-bits integer, each bit can be set
			separately as follows:
			Bit 0 => Supports Brightness or not.
			Bit 1 => Supports Contrast or not.
			Bit 2 => Supports Saturation or not.
			Bit 3 => Supports Sharpness or not.
wdrpro_mode	0, 1, 2	0/7	0: Non-support WDR Pro
			1: Support WDR Pro
			2: Support WDR Pro and WDR Pro II
wdrpro_strength	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning strength of
			WDR Pro
			1: Support tuning strength of WDR Pro
			* If
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrp
			ro"=1, this may be either 0 or 1.
wdrc_mode	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support WDR Enhanced
			1: Support WDR Enhanced
wdrc	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support WDR Enhanced
			1: Support WDR Enhanced
wdr	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support WDR Pro

			1: Support WDR Pro
dnr	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support 3D digital noise
			reduction
			1: Support 3D digital noise reduction
is_mode	eis,	0/7	Indicate the image stabilizer mode.
	dis,		"eis": electronic image stabilizer
	-		"dis": digital image stabilizer
			"-": not support
			* We support this parameter when the
			version number (httpversion) is equal
			or greater than 0302a.
wbmode	auto,	0/7	Available white balance mode.
	manual,		"-" means white balance is not
	rbgain,		supported.
	widerange,		
	outdoor,indoor,		
	sodiumauto,		
	-		
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		
iristype	piris,	0/7	Indicate iris type.
	dciris,		"piris": P-Iris
	-		"dciris": DC-Iris
			"-": No Iris control support
			* Note: For some cameras, this value
			may be varied depending on mounted
			lens.
exposure_mode	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support exposure control.
			1: Support exposure control.
exposure_rangetype	onevalue,	0/7	Support interface of exposure range.
	twovalues		"onevalue": The parameter is a
			constant value.
			"twovalues": Need two parameters
			to indicate the exposure range.
			* We support this parameter when the
			We support this parameter when the
			version number (httpversion) is equal
exposure_winmode	auto,	0/7	version number (httpversion) is equal

	blc,		
	hlc		* "-" means group: exposurewin is not
	-		supported.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		* When exposure_mode="0", this
			value must be set to "-".
exposure_winnum	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Indicate the number of custom
			exposure windows.
			* If no " custom" is listed in
			"exposure_winmode", this should be
			0.
exposure_maxrange	"1,32000",	0/7	Available range for
	"1,8000",		"videoin_c <n>_maxexposure"</n>
	-,		"1,32000" => 1s ~ 1/32000s
	or others		"1,8000" => 1s ~ 1/8000s
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		etc.
			"-" means maximum exposure time is
			not available.
			* When "exposure_mode"=0, this
			value must be set to "-".
exposure_minrange	"1,32000",	0/7	Available range for
exposureunge	"1,8000",	0,7	"videoin_c <n>_minexposure"</n>
			"1,32000" => 1s ~ 1/32000s
	or others		"1,8000" => 1s ~ 1/8000s
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>or others</pre></pre></pre></pre>		etc.
	<pre></pre>		"-" means minimum exposure time is
			not available.
			not available.
			* When "exposure_mode"=0, this
			value must be set to "-".
	"0.100"	0/7	
agc_maxgain	"0,100",	0/7	Available range for
	-		"videoin_c <n>_maxgain"</n>
			"0,100" => 0~100 percent
			"-" means "videoin_c <n>_maxgain" is</n>
	#0.400#	0.7=	not available.
agc_mingain	"0,100",	0/7	Available range for
	"_"		"videoin_c <n>_mingain"</n>
			"0,100" => 0~100 percent
			"-" means "videoin_c <n>_mingain" is</n>

			not available.
defog_mode	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support defog
			1: Support defog
defog_strength	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning strength of
			defog
			1: Support tuning strength of defog
			* If
			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_defog
			_mode"=1, this may be either 0 or 1.
focusassist	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support focus assist
			1: Support focus assist
remotefocus	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	An 4-bit integer, which indicates the
			supportive application of remotefocus
			in this channel.
			If the value of this parameter is larger
			than 0, it means that the camera
			supports remotefocus function in this
			channel.
			bit 0 => Indicate whether to support
			both zoom and focus function.
			bit 1 => Only support zoom
			function.
			bit 2 => Only support focus
			function.
			bit 3 => Currently, this is a reserved
			bit, and the default value is 0.
focuswindow_nwindow	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/7	Number of focus window
focuswindow_range	<leftrange,rightrange,topra< td=""><td>0/7</td><td>Available range for focuswindow.</td></leftrange,rightrange,topra<>	0/7	Available range for focuswindow.
	nge,lowrange>		* We support this parameter when the
	<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>		version number (httpversion) is equal
			or greater than 0305d.
			*-: Not supported.

7.25 Customized event script

Group: event_customtaskfile_i<0~2>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
name	string[40]	6/6	Custom script identification of this entry.
date	string[4~20]	6/6	Date of custom script.
time	string[4~20]	6/6	Time of custom script.

7.26 Event setting

Group: **event_i**<0~2>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry.
enable	0, 1	6/6	Enable or disable this event.
priority	0, 1, 2	6/6	Indicate the priority of this event:
			"0"= low priority
			"1"= normal priority
			"2"= high priority
delay	1~999	6/6	Delay in seconds before detecting the next
			event.
trigger	boot,	6/6	Indicate the trigger condition:
	di,		"boot" = System boot
	pir,		"di"= Digital input
	motion,		"pir"= PIR detection
	seq,		"motion" = Video motion detection
	recnotify,		"seq" = Periodic condition
	tampering,		"visignal" = Video input signal loss.
	vi,		"recnotify" = Recording notification.
	volalarm,		"tampering" = Tamper detection.
	visignal,		"vi"= Virtual input (Manual trigger)
	vadp,		"volalarm"= Audio detection
	smartsd		"smartsd"= Lifetime detection of SD card
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		
triggerstatus	string[40]	6/6	The status for event trigger

di	0 < positivo intogor>	6/6	Indicate the course id of di trigger
ai	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	0/6	Indicate the source id of di trigger.
			This field is required when trigger condition is
			"di".
			One bit represents one digital input. The LSB
			indicates DI 0.
		_	* Only available when "capability_ndi" > 0
mdwin	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source window id of motion
			detection.
			This field is required when trigger condition is
			"md".
			One bit represents one window.
			The LSB indicates the 1 st window.
			For example, to detect the 1 st and 3 rd windows,
			set mdwin as 5.
mdwin0	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Similar to mdwin. The parameter takes effect
			when profile 1 of motion detection is enabled.
tampering	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source channel id of tampering
			detection.
			This field is required when trigger condition is
			"tampering".
			One bit represents one channel.
			The LSB indicates the 1 st channel.
vi	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source id of vi trigger.
			This field is required when trigger condition is
			"vi".
			One bit represents one digital input. The LSB
			indicates VI 0.
vadp	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	Indicate the source id of vadp event notification.
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			Each bit corresponds to one vadp source, and
			the LSB indicates source id 0.
			For example, to detect event from any one of
			source id 0, 1 and 3, set vadp to 11.
			* Only available when vadp is listed in
			"capability_supporttriggertypes"
valevel	0,1	6/6	Select audio detection event.
			0: not select
			1: select

valevel0	0,1	6/6	Select audio detection profile event.
			0: not select
			1: select
inter	1~999	6/6	Interval of snapshots in minutes.
			This field is used when trigger condition is "seq".
weekday	0~127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled.
			One bit represents one weekday.
			bit0 (LSB) = Saturday
			bit1 = Friday
			bit2 = Thursday
			bit3 = Wednesday
			bit4 = Tuesday
			bit5 = Monday
			bit6 = Sunday
			For example, to detect events on Friday and
			Sunday, set weekday as 66.
begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Begin time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule.
			(00:00 ~ 24:00 sets schedule as always on)
lowlightcondition	0, 1	6/6	Switch on white light LED in low light condition
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			0 => Do action at all times
			1 => Do action in low-light conditions
action_do_i<0~(ndo-1)>_e	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable trigger digital output.
nable			* Only available when "capability_ndo" > 0
action_do_i<0~(ndo-1)>_	1~999	6/6	Duration of the digital output trigger in seconds.
duration			* Only available when "capability_ndo" > 0
action_cf_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable sending media to SD card.
action_cf_folder	string[128]	6/6	Path to store media.
action_cf_media	NULL, 0~4,101	6/6	Index of the attached media.
			101 means "Recording Notify"
action_cf_datefolder	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date, time, and
			hour automatically.
action_cf_backup	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the function that send media to
			SD card for backup if network is disconnected.
action_server_i<0~4>_ena	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable this server action.
ble			
action_server_i<0~4>_me	NULL, 0~4,101	6/6	Index of the attached media.
dia			101 means "Recording Notify"

action_server_i<0~4>_dat	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date, time, and
efolder			hour automatically.
action_goto_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable ptz goto preset position on event
<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>			triggered.
			* Only available when capability_ptzenabled >
			0.
action_goto_name	string[40]	6/6	Specify the preset name that ptz goto on event
<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>			triggered.
			* Only available when capability_ptzenabled >
			0.

7.27 Server setting for event action

Group: **server_i**<0~4>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry
type	email,	6/6	Indicate the server type:
	ftp,		"email" = email server
	http,		"ftp" = FTP server
	ns		"http" = HTTP server
			"ns" = network storage
http_url	string[128]	6/6	URL of the HTTP server to upload.
http_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
http_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ftp_address	string[128]	6/6	FTP server address.
ftp_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ftp_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ftp_port	0~65535	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
ftp_location	string[128]	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ftp_passive	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable passive mode.
			0 = disable passive mode
			1 = enable passive mode
email_address	string[128]	6/6	Email server address.
email_sslmode	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable support SSL.
email_port	0~65535	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
email_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.

email_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
email_senderemail	string[128]	6/6	Email address of the sender.
email_recipientemail	string[640]	6/6	Email address of the recipient.
ns_location	string[128]	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ns_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ns_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ns_workgroup	string[64]	6/6	Workgroup for network storage.

7.28 Media setting for event action

Group: media_i<0~4>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry
type	snapshot,	6/6	Media type to send to the server or
	systemlog,		store on the server.
	videoclip,		
	recordmsg		
snapshot_channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media channel.
			0 means the first channel.
			1 means the second channel and etc.
			2 means the third channel and etc.
			3 means the fourth channel and etc.
snapshot_source	0~"capability_nmediastream"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream.
			0 means the first stream.
			1 means the second stream and etc.
			2 means the third stream and etc.
			3 means the fourth stream and etc.
snapshot_prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
			media_i0=> Snapshot1_
			media_i1=> Snapshot2_
			media_i2=> Snapshot3_
			media_i3=> Snapshot4_
			media_i4=> Snapshot5_
snapshot_datesuffix	0, 1	6/6	Add date and time suffix to filename:
			1 = Add date and time suffix.
			0 = Do not add.

snapshot_preevent	0~"	6/6	Indicates the number of pre-event
	capability_media_snapshot_maxpr		images.
	eevent"		
snapshot_postevent	0~"	6/6	Indicates the number of post-event
	capability_media_snapshot_maxpo		images.
	stevent"		
videoclip_channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media channel.
			0 means the first channel.
			1 means the second channel and etc.
			2 means the third channel and etc.
			3 means the fourth channel and etc.
videoclip_source	0~"capability_nmediastream"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream.
			0 means the first stream.
			1 means the second stream and etc.
			2 means the third stream and etc.
			3 means the fourth stream and etc.
videoclip_prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
videoclip_preevent	0 ~ "	6/6	Indicates the time for pre-event
	capability_media_videoclip_maxpre		recording in seconds.
	event"		
videoclip_maxduration	1 ~ "	6/6	Maximum duration of one video clip in
	capability_media_videoclip_maxlen		seconds.
	gth"		
videoclip_maxsize	50 ~ "	6/6	Maximum size of one video clip file in
	capability_media_videoclip_maxsiz		Kbytes.
	e"		

7.29 Recording

Group: **recording_i**<0~3>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry.
trigger	schedule,	6/6	The event trigger type
	networkfail		schedule: The event is triggered by schedule
			networkfail: The event is triggered by the
			failure of network connection.
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable this recording.
priority	0, 1, 2	6/6	Indicate the priority of this recording:
			"0" indicates low priority.
			"1" indicates normal priority.
			"2" indicates high priority.
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media channel.
			0 means the first channel.
			1 means the second channel and so on.
source	0~"capability_nmediastream"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream.
			0 means the first stream.
			1 means the second stream and so on.
maxretentiontime	<string></string>	6/6	To specify the expired time for automatic clean
			up, and it only takes effect for video clip
			generated by recording_i <0~1>.
			Format is
			Format is
			""P[Y]Y[MM]M[DDD]DT[hh]H[mm]M[ss]S'
			, similar with ISO8601 with symbols P
			Ex. P7D, it means 7 days. P1DT10H, it means
			1 days and 10 hours.
			The parameter takes effect when
			autocleanup_
			maxretentiontime_recording_enabled is
			enabled.
limitsize	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	0: Entire free space mechanism
			1: Limit recording size mechanism

cyclic	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	0: Disable cyclic recording
			1: Enable cyclic recording
notify	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	0: Disable recording notification
			1: Enable recording notification
notifyserver	0~31	6/6	Indicate which notification server is
			scheduled.
			One bit represents one application server
			(server_i0~i4).
			bit0 (LSB) = server_i0.
			bit1 = server_i1.
			bit2 = server_i2.
			bit3 = server_i3.
			bit4 = server_i4.
			For example, enable server_i0, server_i2, and
			server_i4 as notification servers; the
			notifyserver value is 21.
weekday	0~127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled.
			One bit represents one weekday.
			bit0 (LSB) = Saturday
			bit1 = Friday
			bit2 = Thursday
			bit3 = Wednesday
			bit4 = Tuesday
			bit5 = Monday
			bit6 = Sunday
			For example, to detect events on Friday and
			Sunday, set weekday as 66.
begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Start time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule.
			(00:00~24:00 indicates schedule always on)
prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
cyclesize	100~	6/6	The maximum size for cycle recording in
			Kbytes when choosing to limit recording size.
reserveamount	0~15000000	6/6	The reserved amount in Mbytes when
			choosing cyclic recording mechanism.
dest	cf,	6/6	The destination to store the recorded data.
	0~4		"cf" means local storage (CF or SD card).
	10704		ci means local storage (CF or 3D card).

cffolder	string[128]	6/6	Folder name.
maxsize	100~2000	6/6	Unit: Mega bytes.
			When this condition is reached, recording file
			is truncated.
maxduration	60~3600	6/6	Unit: Second
			When this condition is reached, recording file
			is truncated.
adaptive_enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Indicate whether the adaptive recording is
			enabled
adaptive_preevent	0~9	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive recording
			started before the event trigger point
			(seconds)
adaptive_postevent	0~10	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive recording
			stopped after the event trigger point
			(seconds)

7.30 HTTPS

Group: **https** (capability.protocol.https > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	To enable or disable secure HTTP.
policy	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	If the value is 1, it will force HTTP connection redirect to HTTPS connection
method	auto, manual, install	6/6	auto =>Create self-signed certificate automatically. manual =>Create self-signed certificate manually. install =>Create certificate request and install.
status	-3 ~ 1	6/6	Specify the https status. -3= Certificate not installed -2 = Invalid public key -1 = Waiting for certificate 0= Not installed 1 = Active
countryname	string[2]	6/6	Country name in the certificate information.
stateorprovincename	string[128]	6/6	State or province name in the certificate information.

localityname	string[128]	6/6	The locality name in thecertificate information.
organizationname	string[64]	6/6	Organization name in the certificate
	VIVOTEK Inc.		information.
unit	string[64]	6/6	Organizational unit name in thecertificate
	VIVOTEK Inc.		information.
commonname	string[64]	6/6	Common name in the certificate information.
	www.vivotek.com		
validdays	0 ~ 3650	6/6	Valid period for the certification.

7.31 Storage management setting

Group: **disk_i<0~(n-1)>** n is the total number of storage devices. (capability.storage.dbenabled > 0) Currently it's only for local storage (SD, CF card), so n is equal to 1.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
cyclic_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable cyclic storage method.
autocleanup_enabled	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method.
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>Expired and not locked media files will be</td></not>			Expired and not locked media files will be
this>			deleted.
			* For forward compatibility reservations, but
			only group disk_i0_autocleanup is effective.
			* Not recommended to use this. Please refers
			"autocleanup" group.
			* This parameter will not be used after the
			version number (httpversion) is equal or greater
			than 0400a.
autocleanup_maxage	<positive integer=""></positive>	6/6	To specify the expired days for automatic clean
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>up.</td></not>			up.
this>			* For forward compatibility reservations, but
			only group disk_i0_autocleanup is effective.
			* Not recommended to use this. Please refers
			"autocleanup" group.
			* This parameter will not be used after the
			version number (httpversion) is equal or greater
			than 0400a.

Group: **autocleanup** (capability.localstorage.supportedge > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enabled	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method.
			Expired and not locked media files will be
			deleted.
maxretentiontime_recordin	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method for video clip
g_enabled			generated by recording task.
			The parameter takes effect when
			autocleanup_enabled is enabled.
maxretentiontime_recordin	<string></string>	6/6	To specify the expired time for automatic clean
g_i <0~1>_maxage			up, and it only takes effect for video clip
			generated by recording_i <0~1>.
			Format is
			"`P[Y]Y[MM]M[DDD]DT[hh]H[mm]M[ss]S'
			, similar with ISO8601 with symbols P
			Ex. P7D, it means 7 days. P1DT10H, it means 1
			days and 10 hours.
			The parameter takes effect when autocleanup_
			maxretentiontime_recording_enabled is
			enabled.
maxretentiontime_others_e	<hoolean></hoolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method for all media
nabled	(Boolean)	0,0	files except media files generated by recording
nabica			task.
			The parameter takes effect when
			autocleanup_enabled is enabled.
			autocieanup_enableu is enableu.

maxretentiontime_others_	<string></string>	6/6	To specify the expired time for automatic clean
maxage			up, and it takes effect for all media files except
			media files generated by recording task.
			Format is
			"`P[Y]Y[MM]M[DDD]DT[hh]H[mm]M[ss]S'
			, similar with ISO8601 with symbols P
			Ex. P7D, it means 7 days. P1DT10H, it means 1
			days and 10 hours.
			The parameter takes effect when
			autocleanup_maxretentiontime_others_enabled
			is enabled.

7.32 Region of interest

Group: $roi_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel product and m is the index of video stream which support ePTZ.

(capability.eptz > 0 or capability_fisheye = 1)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
s<0~(m-1)>_home	<w,h></w,h>	1/6	ROI left-top corner coordinate.* If the minimal
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		window size is 64x64, then the
			"win_i0_home"=(0~resolution_W-64,
			0~resolution_H-64), which the resolution is the
			value in current stream.
			* If the stream doesn't support ePTZ, the
			permissions of this parameter must be set as
			1/7.
s<0~(m-1)>_size	<wxh></wxh>	1/6	ROI width and height. The width value must be
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		multiples of 16 and the height value must be
			multiples of 8
			* The minimal window size is 64x64.
			* If the stream doesn't support ePTZ, the
			permissions of this parameter must be set as
			1/7.

7.33 ePTZ setting

Group: $eptz_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel product. (capability.eptz > 0 or capability_fisheye = 1)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
osdzoom	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Indicates multiple of zoom in is "on-screen
<not recommended="" td="" to="" use<=""><td></td><td></td><td>display" or not.</td></not>			display" or not.
this>			
			* Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't
			use this since [httpversion] > 0302a
			* We replace "eptz_c<0 \sim (n-1) $>$ _osdzoom" with
			" videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_zoomratiodisplay".
smooth	<boolean></boolean>	1/4	Enable the ePTZ "move smoothly" feature
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Tilt speed
			* Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Tilt speed
			(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by
			setparam.cgi.)
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Pan speed
			* Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Pan speed
			(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by
			setparam.cgi.)
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Zoom speed
			* Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Zoom speed
			(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by
			setparam.cgi.)
autospeed	1 ~ 5	1/4	Auto pan/patrol speed
			* Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Auto pan/patrol speed
			(It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by
			setparam.cgi.)
rotatespeed	1 ~ 5	1/4	Rotate speed (only for Fisheye series)
			* Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
			and
			"capability_fisheyelocaldewarp_c<0~(n-1)>" is
			0

Group: $eptz_c<0\sim(n-1)>_s<0\sim(m-1)>$ for n channel product and m is the index of video stream which support ePTZ. (capability.eptz > 0 or capability_fisheye = 1)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
patrolseq	string[120]	1/4	The patrol sequence of ePTZ. All the patrol
		,	position indexes will be separated by ","
patroldwelling	string[160]	1/4	The dwelling time (unit: second) of each patrol
			point, separated by ",".
preset_i<0~19>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of ePTZ preset.
			* Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Name of ePTZ preset.
			(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by
			setparam.cgi.)
preset_i<0~19>_pos	<w,h></w,h>	1/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the preset.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		* Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Left-top corner coordinate of the preset.
			(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by
			setparam.cgi.)
preset_i<0~19>_size	<wxh></wxh>	1/4	Width and height of the preset.
	<pre><pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre></pre>		* Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Width and height of the preset.
			(It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by
			setparam.cgi.)

7.34 Focus Window setting

Group: $focuswindow_c<0\sim(n-1)>$ for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin".

(capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_focuswindow_nwindow > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
win_i0_enable	<boolean></boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
win_i0_home	<w,h></w,h>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
	<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>		* If the minimal window size is 192x144, then
			the "win_i0_home"=(0~resolution_W-192,
			0~resolution_H-144), which the resolution is
			the value in current stream.
win_i0_size	<wxh></wxh>	4/4	Width and height of the window.
	<pre><pre><pre>oduct dependent></pre></pre></pre>		* The minimal window size is 192x144

7.35 Seamless recording setting

Group: **seamlessrecording** (capability.localstorage.seamless> 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
diskmode	seamless,	1/6	"seamless" indicates enable seamless recording.
	manageable		"manageable" indicates disable seamless
			recording.
maxconnection	3	1/7	Maximum number of connected seamless
			streaming.

Group: $seamlessrecording_c<0~(n-1)>$ for n channel products

	- : :		
enable	<boolean></boolean>	1/7	Indicate whether seamless recording is
			recording to local storage or not at present.
			(Read only)
guid<0~2>_id	string[127]	1/7	The connected seamless streaming ID.
			(Read only)
guid<0~2>_number	0~3	1/7	Number of connected seamless streaming with
			guid<0~2>_id.
			(Read only)

7.36 VIVOTEK Application Development Platformsetting

Group: vadp

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
version	<string></string>	6/7	Indicate the VADP version.
resource_total_memory	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate total available memory size for VADP
			modules.
resource_total_storage	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate total size of the internal storage
			space for storing VADP modules.
resource_free_memory	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate free memory size for VADP modules.
resource_free_storage	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate current free storage size for
			uploading VADP modules.
module_number	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Record the total module number that already
			stored in the system.
module_order	string[40]	6/6	The execution order of the enabled modules.
module_save2sd	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Indicate if the module should be saved to SD
			card when user want to upload it.

			If the value is false, save module to the
			internal storage space and it will occupy
			storage size.
number	string[128]	6/7	This number is used to register license key for
			VADP application.

Group: $vadp_module_i < 0 \sim (n-1) > for n VADP package number (capability_vadp_npackage > 0)$ n denotes the value of "capability_vadp_npackage".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Indicate if the module is enabled or not.
			If yes, also add the index of this module to the
			module_order.
name	string[40]	6/6	Module name
extendedname	string[40]	6/6	Extended module name. If this value is not
			blank, it will be shown on the VADP UI first
			instead of vadp_module_i <n>_name.</n>
url	string[120]	6/6	Define the URL string after the IP address if the
			module provides it own web page.
vendor	string[40]	6/6	The provider of the module.
vendorurl	string[120]	6/6	URL of the vendor.
version	string[40]	6/6	Version of the module.
license	string[40]	6/6	Indicate the license status of the module.
licmsg	string[128]	6/6	Indicate the message that will be show on
			license status when mouse over.
path	string[40]	6/6	Record the storage path of the module.
initscr	string[40]	6/6	The script that will handle operation
			commands from the system.
status	string[40]	6/6	Indicate the running status of the module.
statmsg	string[128]	6/6	Indicate the message that will be show on the
			running status when mouse over.
vvtklicensemec	string[40]	6/7	Indicate the module use VIVOTEK license
			mechanism

Group: **vadp_schedule_i**<0~(n-1)> for n VADP package number n denotes the value of "capability_vadp_npackage".

(Only available when "capability_vadp_npackage" > 0 and the version number of "vadp_version" >= "1.3.2.0")

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	

VIVOTEK

enable	<boolean></boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the schedule mode to
			control the execution of the VADP package
begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Begin time of the schedule
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the schedule

Group: vadp_event

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY	DESCRIPTION
		(get/set)	
ntrigger	0, <positive integer=""></positive>	6/7	Indicate the number of topics to be transferred
			to event manager for trigger.
triggerlist_i<0~(n-1)>_to	string[256]	6/6	Indicate the event notification with this topic
pic			will be transferred to event manager as trigger.
			n is equal to ntrigger above.

8. Useful Functions

8.1 Drive the Digital Output (capability.ndo > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=<state>[&do2=<state>]
[&do3=<state>][&do4=<state>]

Where state is 0 or 1; "0" means inactive or normal state, while "1" means active or triggered state.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION	
do <num></num>	0, 1	0 – Inactive, normal state	
		1 – Active, triggered state	

Example: Drive the digital output 1 to triggered state and redirect to an empty page.

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=1

8.2 Query Status of the Digital Input(capability.ndi > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?[di0][&di1][&di2][&di3]

If no parameter is specified, all of the digital input statuses will be returned.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n Content-Length: <*length*>\r\n

 $r\n$

 $[di0=<state>]\r\n$

 $[di1=<state>]\r\n$

 $[di2=<state>]\r\n$

 $[di3=<state>]\r\n$

where <state> can be 0 or 1.

Example: Query the status of digital input 1 .

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?di1

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: 7\r\n

 $r\n$

 $di1=1\r\n$

8.3 Query Status of the Digital Output (capability.ndo > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdo.cgi?[do0][&do1][&do2][&do3]

If no parameter is specified, all the digital output statuses will be returned.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n Content-Length: <length>\r\n

 $r\n$

 $[do0 = < state >]\r\n$

 $[do1=<state>]\r\n$

 $[do2=<state>]\r\n$

 $[do3=<state>]\r\n$

where <state> can be 0 or 1.

Example: Query the status of digital output 1.

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdo.cgi?do1

Response:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: 7\r\n

 $r\n$

 $do1=1\r\n$

8.4 Capture Single Snapshot

Note: This request requires Normal User privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg?[channel=<value>][&resolution=<value>]

[&quality=<value>][&streamid=<value>]

If the user requests a size larger than all stream settings on the server, this request will fail.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFA	DESCRIPTION
		ULT	
channel	0~(n-1)	0	The channel number of the video source.
resolution	IP8165:	0	The resolution of the image.
	(160~640, 120~360)		
	IP8155:		
	(160~1280, 120~1024)		
quality	1~5	3	The quality of the image.
streamid	0~(m-1)	2	The stream number.

The server will return the most up-to-date snapshot of the selected channel and stream in JPEG format. The size and quality of the image will be set according to the video settings on the server.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: image/jpeg\r\n

[Content-Length: <image size>\r\n]

<binary JPEG image data>

8.5 Account Management

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/editaccount.cgi?

method=<value>&username=<name>[&userpass=<value>][&privilege=<value>]

[&privilege=<value>][...][&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
method	Add	Add an account to the server. When using this method, the "username"
		field is necessary. It will use the default value of other fields if not
		specified.
	Delete	Remove an account from the server. When using this method, the
		"username" field is necessary, and others are ignored.
	edit	Modify the account password and privilege. When using this method,
		the"username" field is necessary, and other fields are optional. If not
		specified, it will keep the original settings.
username	<name></name>	The name of the user to add, delete, or edit.
userpass	<value></value>	The password of the new user to add or that of the old user to modify.
		The default value is an empty string.
Privilege	<value></value>	The privilege of the user to add or to modify.
	viewer	Viewer privilege.
	operator	Operator privilege.
	admin	Administrator privilege.
Return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is assigned.</return>
		The <return page=""> should be the relative path according to the root of</return>
		camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.
		* If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.</return>

8.6 System Logs

Note: This request require Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/syslog.cgi

Server will return the most up-to-date system log.

Return:

HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n

Content-Type: text/plain\r\n

Content-Length: <syslog length>\r\n

 $r\n$

<system log information>\r\n

8.7 Upgrade Firmware

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upgrade.cgi

Post data:

fimage=<file name>[&return=<return page>]\r\n

\r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upgradethe firmware and return with <return page> if indicated.

8.8 ePTZ Camera Control (capability.eptz > 0 and

$capability_fisheye = 0$

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>
[&move=<value>] - Move home, up, down, left, right
[&auto=<value>] - Auto pan, patrol
[&zoom=<value>] - Zoom in, out
[&zooming=<value>&zs=<value>] - Zoom without stopping, used for joystick
[&x=<value>&y=<value>&w=<value>&h=<value>&resolution=<value>] - Zoom in, out on a specific area
[&vx=<value>&vy=<value>&vs=<value>] - Shift without stopping, used for joystick
[&x=<value>&y=<value>&videosize=<value>&resolution=<value>&stretch=<value>] - Click on image
(Move the center of image to the coordination (x,y) based on resolution or videosize.)
[[&speedpan=<value>][&speedtilt=<value>][&speedzoom=<value>][&speedapp=<value>]] - Set speeds
[&return=<return page>]

Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&move=right
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&vx=2&vy=2&vz=2
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&x=100&y=100&
videosize=640x480&resolution=640x480&stretch=0

In zoom operation, there are two ways to control it, scale zoom and area zoom.

- 1. [Scale zoom]: contains two control method, relative movement and continuous movement
- a. relative movement -

If you trigger a relative movement, it will only zoom certain ratio and stop by itself.

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=tele

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=wide

The zoom ratio to move by relative movement is according to the setting of speedzoom $[-5\sim5]$.

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&speedzoom=5

b. continuous movement -

If you trigger a continuous movement, you have to handle the stop time by yourself.

A continuous movement is convenient to integrate a joystick control.

 $\underline{http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0\&zooming=tele\&zs=1}$

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zooming=wide&zs=5

zooming is used to indicate the moving direction, and zs is used to indicate the speed.

To stop a continuous movement, you have to use the command as below:

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=stop&zs=0

2. [Area zoom]: it means to zoom in on a specific area, here is an example for a directly moving

[x, y] is the desired coordinate, and it will be the center after movement

[w, h] is the scaled area size

[resolution] is the base range of this coordinate system

The example shows [w, h] = [864, 488], which means to zoom in to ratio x2.2 based on [1920x1080].

Pay attention to that [x, y, w, h] are essential parameters in an area zoom case, and the stream index is counted from 0 as the first stream.

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&x=912&y=297&w=864&h=488&resolution=1920x1080

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
move	home	Move to home ROI.
	up	Move up.
	down	Move down.
	left	Move left.
	right	Move right.
auto	pan	Auto pan.
	patrol	Auto patrol.
	stop	Stop auto pan/patrol.
zoom	wide	Zoom larger view with current speed.
	tele	Zoom further with current speed.
zooming	wide or tele	Zoom without stopping for larger view or further view with zs speed,
		used for joystick control.
zs	0 ~ 6	Set the speed of zooming, "0" means stop.
х	<integer></integer>	The desired coordinate, and it will be the center after movement
У	<integer></integer>	
w	<integer></integer>	The scaled area size
h	<integer></integer>	
resolution	<window size=""></window>	The resolution of streaming.

vx	<integer></integer>	The direction of movement, used for joystick control.
vy	<integer></integer>	
vs	0 ~ 7	Set the speed of movement, "0" means stop.
х	<integer></integer>	x-coordinate clicked by user.
		It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement.
У	<integer></integer>	y-coordinate clicked by user.
		It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement.
videosize	<window size=""></window>	The size of plug-in (ActiveX)window in web page
resolution	<window size=""></window>	The resolution of streaming.
stretch	<boolean></boolean>	0 indicates that it uses resolution (streaming size) as the range of the
		coordinate system.
		1 indicates that it uses videosize (plug-in size) as the range of the
		coordinate system.
speedpan	-5 ~ 5	Set the pan speed.
speedtilt	-5 ~ 5	Set the tilt speed.
speedzoom	-5 ~ 5	Set the zoom speed.
speedapp	1 ~ 5	Set the auto pan/patrol speed.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is assigned.</return>
		The <return page=""> should be the relative path according to the root of</return>
		camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.
		* If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.</return>

8.9 ePTZ Recall (capability.eptz > 0 and capability_fisheye = 0)

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eRecall.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>&recall=<value>[&return=<*return page*>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
recall	Text string less than 40	One of the present positions to recall.
	characters	
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is assigned.</return>
		The <return page=""> should be the relative path according to the root of</return>
		camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.
		* If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.</return>

8.10 ePTZ Preset Locations(capability.eptz > 0 and

capability_fisheye = 0)

Note: This request requires Operator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/operator/ePreset.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value> [&addpos=<value>][&delpos=<value>][&return=<*return page*>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
addpos	<text less="" string="" td="" than<=""><td>Add one preset location to the preset list.</td></text>	Add one preset location to the preset list.
	40 characters>	

C	lelpos	<text less="" string="" th="" than<=""><th>Delete preset location from the preset list.</th></text>	Delete preset location from the preset list.
		40 characters>	
r	eturn	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is assigned.</return>
			The <return page=""> should be the relative path according to the root of</return>
			camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page.
			* If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.</return>

8.11 IP Filtering

Note: This request requires Administrator access privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax: cproduct dependent>

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?type[=<value>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=add<v4/v6>&ip=<*ipaddress*>[&index=<value>][&return *page*>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=del<v4/v6>&index=<value>[&return=<*return page*>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
type	NULL	Get IP filter type
	allow, deny	Set IP filter type
method	addv4	Add IPv4 address into access list.
	addv6	Add IPv6 address into access list.
	delv4	Delete IPv4 address from access list.
	delv6	Delete IPv6 address from access list.
ip	<ip address=""></ip>	Single address: <ip address=""></ip>
		Network address: <ip address="" mask="" network=""></ip>
		Range address: <start -="" address="" end="" ip=""></start>
index	<value></value>	The start position to add or to delete.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is assigned.</return>
		The <return page=""> should be the relative path according to the root</return>
		of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty
		page.
		* If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.</return>

8.12 IP Filtering for ONVIF

Syntax: < product dependent>

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?type[=<value>]

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=add<v4/v6>&ip=<*ipaddress*>[&index=<value>][&return =<*return page*>]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=del<v4/v6>&index=<value>[&return=<return page>]

-		
PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
type	NULL	Get IP filter type
	allow, deny	Set IP filter type
method	addv4	Add IPv4 address into access list.
	addv6	Add IPv6 address into access list.
	delv4	Delete IPv4 address from access list.
	delv6	Delete IPv6 address from access list.
ip	<ip address=""></ip>	Single address: <ip address=""></ip>
		Network address: <ip address="" mask="" network=""></ip>
		Range address: <start -="" address="" end="" ip=""></start>
index	<value></value>	The start position to add or to delete.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is assigned.</return>
		The <return page=""> should be the relative path according to the root</return>
		of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty
		page.
		* If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.</return>

8.13 Event/Control HTTP Tunnel Channel (capability.

evctrlchannel > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET and POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi

GET /cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi

x-sessioncookie: string[22]

accept: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled

pragma: no-cache

cache-control: no-cache

POST /cgi-bin/admin/ ctrlevent.cgi

x-sessioncookie: string[22]

content-type: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled

pragma: no-cache

cache-control: no-cache content-length: 32767

expires: Sun, 9 Jam 1972 00:00:00 GMT

User must use GET and POST to establish two channels for downstream and upstream. The x-sessioncookie in GET and POST should be the same to be recognized as a pair for one session. The contents of upstream should be base64 encoded to be able to pass through the proxy server.

This channel will help perform real-time event subscription and notification as well as camera control more efficiently. The event and control formats are described in another document.

See Event/control tunnel spec for detail information

8.14 Get SDP of Streams

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/<network_rtsp_c<0~n-1>_s<0~m-1>_accessname>

You can get the SDP by HTTP GET.

When using scalable multicast, Get SDP file which contains the multicast information via HTTP.

[&]quot;n" is the channel number.

[&]quot;m" is the stream number.

 $[&]quot;network_rtsp_c<0\sim (n-1)>_s<0\sim (m-1)>_accessname" is the accessname for channel "1" to channel "n", stream accessname for channel "n", stream accessn$

[&]quot;1" to stream "m". Please refer to the "subgroup of network: rtsp" for setting the accessname of SDP.

8.15 Open the Network Stream

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<servername>/<network_http_c<0~n-1>_s<0~m-1>_accessname>

For RTSP (MP4), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/<network_rtsp_c<0~n-1>_s<0~m-1>_accessname>

For details on streaming protocol, please refer to the "control signaling" and "data format" documents.

8.16 Storage managements (capability.storage.dbenabled > 0)

Note: This request requires administrator privileges.

Method: GET and POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=<cmd_type>[&<parameter>=<value>...]

The commands usage and their input arguments are as follows.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
cmd_type	<string></string>	Required.
		Command to be executed, including search, insert, delete, update,
		and <i>queryStatus</i> .

Command: search

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Optional.
		The integer primary key column will automatically be assigned a
		unique integer.
triggerType	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the event trigger type.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. mediaType='motion'

[&]quot;n" is the channel number.

[&]quot;m" is the stream number.

		Support trigger types are product dependent.
mediaType	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the file media type.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. mediaType='videoclip'
		Support trigger types are product dependent.
destPath	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the file location in camera.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. destPath ='/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/abc.mp4'
resolution	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the media file resolution.
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. resolution='800x600'
isLocked	<boolean></boolean>	Optional.
		Indicate if the file is locked or not.
		0: file is not locked.
		1: file is locked.
		A locked file would not be removed from UI or cyclic storage.
triggerTime	<text></text>	Optional.
		Indicate the event trigger time. (not the file created time)
		Format is "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS"
		Please embrace your input value with single quotes.
		Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'
		If you want to search for a time period, please apply "TO"
		operation.
		Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01
		23:59:59' is to search for records from the start of Jan 1 st 2008to
		the end of Jan 1 st 2008.
limit	<positive integer=""></positive>	Optional.
		Limit the maximum number of returned search records.
offset	<positive integer=""></positive>	Optional.
		Specifies how many rows to skip at the beginning of the matched
		records.
		Note that the offset keyword is used after limit keyword.

To increase the flexibility of search command, you may use "OR" connectors for logical "OR" search operations. Moreover, to search for a specific time period, you can use "TO" connector.

Ex. To search records triggered by motion or di or sequential and also triggered between 2008-01-01 00:00:00 and 2008-01-01 23:59:59.

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search&triggerType='motion'+OR+'di'+OR+'seq'&triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01 23:59:59'

Command: delete

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Required.
		Identify the designated record.
		Ex. label=1

Ex. Delete records whose key numbers are 1, 4, and 8.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=delete&label=1&label=4&label=8

Command: update

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer key="" primary=""></integer>	Required.
		Identify the designated record.
		Ex. label=1
isLocked	<boolean></boolean>	Required.
		Indicate if the file is locked or not.

Ex. Update records whose key numbers are 1 and 5 to be locked status.

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=update&isLocked=1&label=1&label=5

Ex. Update records whose key numbers are 2 and 3 to be unlocked status.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=update&isLocked=0&label=2&label=3

Command: queryStatus

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
retType	xml or javascript	Optional.
		Ex. retype=javascript
		The default return message is in XML format.

Ex. Query local storage status and call for javascript format return message.

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=queryStatus&retType=javascript

8.17 Virtual input (capability.nvi > 0)

Note: Change virtual input (manual trigger) status.

Method: GET

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setvi.cgi?vi0=<value>[&vi1=<value>][&vi2=<value>] [&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
vi <num></num>	state[(duration)nstate]	Ex: vi0=1
		Setting virtual input 0 to trigger state
	Where "state" is 0, 1. "0"	
	means inactive or normal	Ex: vi0=0(200)1
	state while "1" means	Setting virtual input 0 to normal state, waiting 200
	active or triggered state.	milliseconds, setting it to trigger state.
	Where "nstate" is next	Note that when the virtual input is waiting for next state, it
	state after duration.	cannot accept new requests.
return	<return page=""></return>	Redirect to the page <return page=""> after the parameter is</return>
		assigned. The <return page=""> should be the relative path</return>
		according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it
		will redirect to an empty page.
		* If the <return page=""> is invalid path, it will ignore this</return>
		parameter.

Return Code	Description	
200	The request is successfully executed.	
400	The request cannot be assigned, ex. incorrect parameters.	
	Examples:	
	setvi.cgi?vi0=0(10000)1(15000)0(20000)1	
	No multiple duration.	
	setvi.cgi?vi3=0	
	VI index is out of range.	
	setvi.cgi?vi=1	
	No VI index is specified.	
503	The resource is unavailable, ex. Virtual input is waiting for next state.	
	Examples:	
	setvi.cgi?vi0=0(15000)1	
	setvi.cgi?vi0=1	

Request 2 will not be accepted during the execution time(15 seconds).

8.18 Open Timeshift Stream (capability.timeshift > 0,

timeshift_c<n>_enable=1, timeshift_c<n>_s<m>_allow=1)

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

http://<servername>/<network_http_c<n>_s<m>_accessname>?maxsft=<value>[&tsmode=<value>&reftime=<value>&forcechk&minsft=<value>]

For RTSP (MP4 and H264), the user needs to input the URL below into an RTSP compatible player.

rtsp://<servername>/<network_rtsp_c<n>_s<m>_accessname>?maxsft=<value>[&tsmode=<value>&reftim e=<value>&forcechk&minsft=<value>]

For details on timeshift stream, please refer to the "TimeshiftCaching" documents.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
maxsft	<positive< td=""><td>0</td><td>Request cached stream at most how many seconds ago.</td></positive<>	0	Request cached stream at most how many seconds ago.
	integer>		
tsmode	normal,	normal	Streaming mode:
	adaptive		normal => Full FPS all the time.
			adaptive => Default send only I-frame for MP4 and H.264, and
			send 1 FPS for MJPEG. If DI or motion window are triggered, the
			streaming is changed to send full FPS for 10 seconds.
			(*Note: this parameter also works on non-timeshift streams.)
reftime	mm:ss	The time	Reference time for maxsft and minsft.
		camera receive	(This provides more precise time control to eliminate the
		the request.	inaccuracy due to network latency.)
			Ex: Request the streaming from 12:20
			rtsp://10.0.0.1/live.sdp?maxsft=10&reftime=12:30
forcechk	N/A	N/A	Check if the requested stream enables timeshift, feature and
			if minsft is achievable.
			If false, return "415 Unsupported Media Type".
minsft	<positive< td=""><td>0</td><td>How many seconds of cached stream client can accept at least.</td></positive<>	0	How many seconds of cached stream client can accept at least.
	integer>		(Used by forcechk)

[&]quot;n" is the channel index.

[&]quot;m" is the timeshift stream index.

Return Code	Description
400 Bad Request	Request is rejected because some parameter values are illegal.
415 Unsupported Media Type	Returned, if forcechk appears, when minsft is not achievable or the timeshift
	feature of the target stream is not enabled.

8.19 RemoteFocus

$(capability_image_c<0\sim(n-1)>_remotefocus=1)$

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/remotefocus.cgi?
channel=<value>&function=<value>[&direction=<value>]

[&position=<value>][&steps=<value>][&iris]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.

function	zoom,	Function type
	focus,	zoom - Move focus motor
	auto,	focus – Move focus motor
	scan,	auto – Perform auto focus
	stop,	scan – Perform focus scan
	positioning,	stop – Stop current operation
	getstatus	positioning – Position the motors
		getstatus-Information of motors, return value as below:
		remote_focus_zoom_motor_max: Maximum steps of zoom motor
		remote_focus_focus_motor_max: Maximum steps of focus motor
		remote_focus_zoom_motor_start: Start point of zoom motor
		remote_focus_zoom_motor_end: End point of zoom motor
		remote_focus_focus_motor_start: Start point of effective focal
		length
		remote_focus_focus_motor_end: End point of effective focal
		length
		remote_focus_zoom_motor: Current position of zoom motor
		remote_focus_focus_motor: Current position of focus motor
		remote_focus_zoom_enable: Current function of zoom motor
		remote_focus_focus_enable: Current function of focus motor
		remote_focus_iris_open: The current status of iris. 0: irisenable, 1:
		irisopen
		Current function of zoom/focus motor, return value as below:
		0: no service
		1: zooming
		2. focusing
		3: auto focus
		4: focus scan
		5: positioning (both zoom motor and focus motor)
		12: reset focus
direction	direct,	Motor's moving direction.
	forward,	It works only if function= zoom focus.
	backward	
position	0~ <motor_max></motor_max>	Motor's position.
		It works only if function=zoom focus and direction=direct.
		<motor_max> is refer to remote_focus_focus_motor_max or</motor_max>
		remote_focus_zoom_motor_max which replied from
		"function=getstatus"

steps	1 ~ <motor_max></motor_max>	Motor's moving steps.	
		It works only if function=zoom focus and direction=forward	
		backward.	
		<motor_max> is refer to remote_focus_focus_motor_max or</motor_max>	
		remote_focus_zoom_motor_max which replied from	
		"function=getstatus"	
iris	N/A	Open iris or not.	
		It works only if function=auto scan.	

8.20 Export Files

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET

Syntax:

For daylight saving time configuration file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/exportDst.cgi

For language file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/export_language.cgi?currentlanguage=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
currentlanguage	0~20	Available language lists.
		Please refer to:
		system_info_language_i0 ~ system_info_language_i19.

For setting backup file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/export_backup.cgi?backup

8.21 Upload Files

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: POST

Syntax:

For daylight saving time configuration file:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/upload_dst.cgi

Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

۱r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

For language file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload_lan.cgi

Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

\r\n

<multipart encoded form data>

For setting backup file:

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload_backup.cgi

Post data:

filename =<file name>\r\n

 $r\n$

<multipart encoded form data>

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upload this one to camera.

8.22 Media on demand (capability.localstorage.modnum > 0)

Media on demand allows users to select and receive/watch/listen to metadata/video/audio contents on demand.

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

rtsp://<servername>/mod.sdp?[&stime=<value>][&etime=<value>][&length =<value>][&loctime =<value>][&file=<value>][&tsmode=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
stime	<yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm></yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm>	N/A	Start time.
etime	<yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm></yyyymmdd_hhmmss.mmm>	N/A	End time.
length	<positive integer=""></positive>	N/A	The length of media of interest.
			The unit is second.
loctime	<boolean></boolean>	0	Specify if start/end time is local time format.
			1 for local time, 0 for UTC+0
file	<string></string>	N/A	The media file to be played.
tsmode	<positive integer=""></positive>	N/A	Timeshift mode, the unit is second.

Ex.

stime	etime	length	file	Description
V	V	х	х	Play recordings between stime and etime
				rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?stime=20110312_040400.000&etime=
				2011_0312_040510.000
V	X	V	X	Play recordings for length seconds which start from stime
				rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?stime=20110312_040400.000&length
				=120
X	V	V	X	Play recordings for length seconds which ends at etime
				rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?etime=20110312_040400.000&length
				=120
X	X	X	V	Play file file
				<pre>rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?filename=/mnt/link0/</pre>

<End of document>

Technical Specifications

Model	MA8391-ETV
System Information	
CPU	Multimedia SoC (System-on-Chip)
Flash	128MB
RAM	1GB
Camera Features	
Image Sensor	1/2.8" Progressive CMOS
Maximum Resolution	2048x1536 (3MP) x 4
Lens Type	Vari-Focal, Remote Focus
Focal Length	f = 2.8 ~ 8 mm
Aperture	F1.6
Field of View	51° ~ 105° (Horizontal) 37° ~ 72° (Vertical) 63° ~ 140° (Diagonal)
Shutter Time	1/5 sec. to 1/32,000 sec.
WDR Technology	WDR Enhanced
Day/Night	Removable IR-cut filter for day & night function
Minimum Illumination	0.23 Lux @ F1.6 (Color) 0.01 Lux @ F1.6 (B/W)
Tilt Range	0° ~ 105° each lens
Rotation Range	±90° each lens
Pan/Tilt/Zoom Functionalities	ePTZ: 48x digital zoom (4x on IE plug-in,12x built in)
On-board Storage	Slot type: MicroSD/SDHC/SDXC card slot Seamless Recording
Video	
Compression	H.264 & MJPEG
Maximum Frame Rate	7 fps @ 2048x1536
Maximum Streams	4 simultaneous streams
S/N Ratio	66.5 dB
Dynamic Range	60 dB
Video Streaming	Adjustable resolution, quality and bitrate, Configurable video cropping for bandwidth saving; Smart Stream II
Image Settings	Time stamp, text overlay, flip & mirror, scheduled profile settings, configurable brightness/contrast/saturation/sharpness, white balance, exposure control, gain, backlight compensation, privacy masks
Audio	
Audio Capability	One-way Audio
Compression	G.711, G.726
Interface	Built-in Microphone
Effective Range	5 meters

Network	
Users	Live viewing for up to 10 clients
Protocols	IPv4, IPv6, TCP/IP, HTTP, HTTPS, UPnP, RTSP/ RTP/RTCP, IGMP, SMTP, FTP, DHCP, NTP, DNS, DDNS, PPPOE, CoS, QoS, SNMP, 802.1X, NTCIP, ARP, SSL, TLS, CIFS/SMB
Interface	10 Base-T/100 BaseTX Ethernet (RJ-45) *It is highly recommended to use standard CAT5e & CAT6 cables which are compliant with the 3P/ETL standard.
ONVIF	Supported, specification available at www.onvif.org
Intelligent Video	
Video Motion Detection	Five-window video motion detection
Alarm and Event	
Alarm Triggers	Motion detection, manual trigger, digital input, periodical trigger, system boot, recording notification, camera tampering detection, audio detection
Alarm Events	Event notification using digital output, HTTP, SMTP, FTP, NAS server and MicroSD card File upload via HTTP, SMTP, FTP, NAS server and MicroSD card
General	
Connectors	RJ-45 for Network/PoE connection AC 24V Power input Digital input *1 Digital ouput *1
LED Indicator	System power and status indicator
Power Input	AC 24V IEEE 802.3at PoE Class 4
Power Consumption	Max. 24 W
Dimensions	Ø 210 x 110.4 mm Ø 210 x 96.7 mm (without cover plate)
Weight	1,572 g
Casing	IP66, IK10
Safety Certifications	CE, LVD, FCC Class A, VCCI, C-Tick, UL
Operating Temperature	Starting Temperature: -30°C ~ 55°C (-22°F ~ 131°F) Working Temperature: -40°C ~ 55°C (-40°F ~ 131°F)
Humidity	90%
Warranty	36 months
System Requirements	
Operating System	Microsoft Windows 7/8
Web Browser	Internet Explorer 10/11
Other Players	VLC: 1.1.11 or above Quicktime: 7 or above
Included Accessories	
Others	Quick installation guide, warranty card, alignment sticker, desiccant bag, screw driver, screws pack

Technical Specifications

Dimensions



Compatible Accessories

Mounting Kits



AM-529 Mounting Adapter (1.5" P\$11 Male Connector)



AM-116/117 Pendant Pipe (1.5" PS11) (20 cm/40cm)



AM-114 Pendant Head (Outdoor)



AM-21C Wall Mount Bracket



AM-314 Pole Mount Adapter



AM-414 Corner Mount Adapter



Technology License Notice

AMR-NB Standard

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AMR-NB STANDARD PATENT LICENSE AGREEMENT. WITH RESPECT TO THE USE OF THIS PRODUCT, THE FOLLOWING LICENSORS' PATENTS MAY APPLY:

TELEFONAKIEBOLAGET ERICSSON AB: US PAT. 6192335; 6275798; 6029125; 6424938; 6058359. NOKIA CORPORATION: US PAT. 5946651; 6199035. VOICEAGE CORPORATION: AT PAT. 0516621; BE PAT. 0516621; CA PAT. 2010830; CH PAT. 0516621; DE PAT. 0516621; DK PAT. 0516621; ES PAT. 0516621; FR PAT. 0516621; GB PAT. 0516621; IT PAT. 0516621; LI PAT. 0516621; LU PAT. 0516621; NL PAT. 0516621; SE PAT 0516621; US PAT 5444816; AT PAT. 819303/AT E 198805T1; AU PAT. 697256; BE PAT. 819303; BR PAT. 9604838-7; CA PAT. 2216315; CH PAT. 819303; CN PAT. ZL96193827.7; DE PAT. 819303/DE69611607T2; DK PAT. 819303; ES PAT. 819303; EP PAT. 819303; FR PAT. 819303; GB PAT. 819303; IT PAT. 819303; JP PAT. APP. 8-529817; NL PAT. 819303; SE PAT. 819303; US PAT. 5664053. THE LIST MAY BE UPDATED FROM TIME TO TIME BY LICENSORS AND A CURRENT VERSION OF WHICH IS AVAILABLE ON LICENSOR'S WEBSITE AT HTTP://WWW.VOICEAGE.COM.

H.264

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

FCC Statement

This device compiles with FCC Rules Part 15. Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a partial installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Shielded interface cables must be used in order to comply with emission limits.

CE Mark Warning

This is a Class B product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

VCCI Warning

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会(VCCI)の基準にづくクラスB情報技術装置です。この装置は、家庭環境で使用することを目的としていますが、この装置がラジオやテレビジョン受信機に近接して使用されると、受信障害を引き起こすことがあります。

取扱説明書に従って正しい取り扱いをして下さい

Liability

VIVOTEK Inc. cannot be held responsible for any technical or typographical errors and reserves the right to make changes to the product and manuals without prior notice. VIVOTEK Inc. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to the material contained within this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose.